



CANTERBURY  
150th ANNIVERSARY

1850 - 2000  
16 & 17 December



# **Christchurch City Council Financial Plan and Programme 2000 Edition**



**CHRISTCHURCH**  
CITY COUNCIL · YOUR PEOPLE · YOUR CITY

## MISSION STATEMENT OF THE CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL

Enhancing the wellbeing of the people of Christchurch and their city through effective local governance and the delivery of high quality services.

In achieving the mission the Council will:

- be responsive to local needs;
- give strong expression to local identity;
- be democratic, effective and efficient;
- be highly accountable for its actions;
- advocate in the interest of the whole community;
- add value to the city's economy;
- enhance the quality of the city's environment;
- use sustainable management principles;
- be efficient in its delivery of high quality services;
- work constructively towards common goals held with central government and the regional unit of local government;
- be both a good corporate citizen and a good employer.

## TE PŪRONGO TIKANGA Ā TE KAUNIHERA O ŌTAUTAHĪ

Ma te hangai tonu o nga ture a-rohe me te tuku i te ratonga hiranga e whakakaha ake i te toiora o nga tangata katoa me te taone nui o Ōtautahi.

Te tutukitanga pai o nga tikanga o te Kaunihera ka:

- tahuri mai ki nga hiahia o te iwi kainga
- tautoko kaha i te tuakiri o te iwi kainga
- whakahaere ngatahi ai te manapori, te whakatutuki, te whakahaere i nga kaupapa
- whakatau tika i ana mahi katoa
- kaiwawao i nga kaupapa hei painga mo te iwi kainga
- whai hua ake ki te ao ohanga o te taone nui
- whakakaha ake i te pai o te taiao o te taone nui
- whakahaere i nga kaupapa mahi hāpai kia pūmau ai
- whakahaere tika ai i ana ratonga katoa
- mahi ngatahi ai ki te whakatutuki i nga whainga e whaia nei e te Kawanatanga me te Wahanga a rohe o te Kaunihera a rohe
- tu hei rangatira tōpū, hei kaituku mahi

Front Cover: A photographic impression of the Sculpture 2000 "Chalice" by sculptor Neil Dawson

Commissioned by Turning Point 2000, the Chalice will be gifted to the City of Christchurch. Funded by the Community Trust and the Lottery Grants Board, the Chalice will be installed in Cathedral Square in December 2000.



# **Christchurch City Council**

## **Financial Plan and Programme**

### **2000 Edition**

**Adopted by the Council on  
6 July 2000**



Published on 1 August 2000 by the Office of the City Manager, Christchurch City Council,  
in compliance with s.223D of the Local Government Act 1974 (as amended), ISBN 0-9582090-9-X  
P O Box 237, Christchurch, New Zealand. Tel: (03) 371-1999. Fax: (03) 371-1786

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Summary of the Plan

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| Mission Statement of the Christchurch City Council | (Inside front cover) |
| Executive Summary                                  | 4                    |
| Responsive, Responsible and Fair                   | 5                    |
| A Section by Section Guide                         | 9                    |
| Financial Overview                                 | 10                   |
| Rating Information                                 | 15                   |

### Service Level & Programme Changes

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Changes from Draft to Final Plan     | 17 |
| Committed Costs                      | 21 |
| Cost Increases due to Growth         | 21 |
| New Operating Initiatives            | 22 |
| New Capital Initiatives              | 22 |
| Efficiency Gains                     | 23 |
| Land Drainage Rating Area Extension  | 24 |
| Deletions from the Capital Programme | 25 |

### Strategic Elements

|  |    |
|--|----|
| The Changing Face of Christchurch          | 27 |
| A Vision for the Future                    | 31 |
| Strategic Goals                            | 31 |
| Statement of Strategic Objectives          | 32 |
| Summary of the Funding Policy              | 34 |
| Summary of the Investment Policy           | 36 |
| Summary of the Borrowing Management Policy | 37 |

### Plans for Customer Service Activities

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Art Gallery                         | 38 |
| Car Parking                         | 39 |
| City Streets                        | 40 |
| Community and Customer Services     | 43 |
| Economic Development and Employment | 44 |
| Environmental Policy and Services   | 47 |
| Housing                             | 49 |
| Library and Information Services    | 50 |
| Parks                               | 52 |
| Public Accountability               | 55 |
| Sewerage                            | 56 |
| Sport, Leisure and Events           | 58 |
| Waste Minimisation and Disposal     | 62 |
| Water Supply                        | 64 |
| Waterways and Wetlands              | 65 |

### Plans for Corporate Service Providers

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Internal Service Providers | 66 |
|----------------------------|----|

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Plans for Other Organisations and Grants

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Recovered Materials Foundation     | 67 |
| Canterbury Development Corporation | 68 |
| Canterbury Museum Trust Board      | 69 |
| Riccarton Bush Trust Board         | 70 |
| Grants to Community Organisations  | 71 |

### Plans for Trading Activities

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Christchurch City Holdings Limited         | 73 |
| Christchurch International Airport Limited | 74 |
| Orion Group Limited                        | 75 |
| Lyttelton Port Company Limited             | 76 |
| Red Bus Limited                            | 77 |
| Selwyn Plantation Board Limited            | 78 |
| City Care Limited                          | 79 |
| Christchurch City Facilities Limited       | 79 |
| Transwaste Canterbury Limited              | 80 |
| Jade Stadium Limited                       | 81 |
| Canterbury Technology Park Joint Venture   | 82 |
| Travis Group                               | 82 |

### Forward Capital Programme

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Five Year (2000/01-2004/05) Capital Expenditure Programme | 83 |
|---|----|

### Community Board Funded Projects

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Schedule of Community Board Funded Projects | 103 |
|---|-----|

### Supporting Information

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Corporate Expenses and Revenues  | 107                 |
| Statement of Accounting Policies and Policy Change Statement               | 108                 |
| Statement of Financial Performance   | 111                 |
| Statement of Financial Position  | 112                 |
| Statement of Cashflows   | 113                 |
| Statement of Movements in Equity   | 114                 |
| Changes to Fees and Charges  | 115                 |
| Equal Employment Opportunity Management Plan for 2000/01                   | 119                 |
| Glossary of Terms  | 120                 |
| Elected Members and Senior Management                                      | 122                 |
| Directors of Trading Enterprises and Representation on Other Organisations | 123                 |
| Index  | 124                 |
| Service Delivery Locations   | (Inside back cover) |

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### Rates

For the year ending 30 June 2001, rates for Christchurch ratepayers will increase overall by 2.35%. For more details on what impact this increase will have on the various sectors and on a selection of individual properties, see pages 15 and 16.

### Operations

The total operating expenditure, the cost necessary to provide the services and facilities operated by the Christchurch Council for the year ending 30 June 2000, is \$238.5M.

Christchurch ratepayers are required to contribute a total of \$128.7M towards this cost.

The balance will be paid for by revenues from these activities, interest and dividends earned by the Council through its ownership of enterprises such as Orion Group, the Lyttelton Port Company and Christchurch International Airport Ltd.

### Capital Improvements

The total capital expenditure, the cost necessary to pay for new assets or to renew or upgrade the existing assets provided by the Council for the year ending 30 June 2000, is \$114.2M.

These improvements and developments will be paid for through cash surpluses on operations, utilising Council reserves and from external funding. There is no borrowing for new works planned for in 2000/01. The only borrowing for 2000/01 relates to capital contributions to Jade Stadium Ltd, Christchurch City Facilities Ltd and Transwaste Canterbury Ltd. The Council is also borrowing \$25.22M to on-lend to Jade Stadium Ltd.

A full summary of the capital and operating income and expenditure for 2000/01, along with forecasts for each year through until 2009/10, can be found on page 11.

### Contents of the Plan

The Council is committed to improving the quality of life in Christchurch by ensuring the services it provides make a positive contribution. The Council is working towards this objective by including the following new initiatives in this draft Plan:

- Heritage Building emergency retention grant (\$200,000)
- Planning for Stage 5 of Cathedral Square Redevelopment (\$50,000)
- New Environment Centre (\$250,000)
- Leaf collection (\$35,000)
- Cycle promotion (\$25,000)
- Road Safety campaign (\$20,000)
- Safety management system (\$20,000)
- Landscape maintenance (\$100,000)
- Expansion of kerbside recycling (\$795,000)
- Canterbury Cricket Association Grant for Village Green at QEII Park (\$100,000) (First year of a \$500,000 grant)
- World Youth Touch Tournament (\$20,000)
- Older Adults Recreation Programmes (\$20,000)
- School Holiday and Recreation Programmes (10-13 year olds) (\$40,000)
- Canterbury Hockey Association Grant (\$80,000)
- FINA Masters Swimming 2002 (\$30,000)
- Cemetery maintenance to a higher standard (\$90,000) (\$490,000 over 5 years)
- Spinal Trust - Grant towards walkway (\$20,000)
- Cell Phone Site - Public Consultation (\$35,000)
- Events Investment Fund - CCC Contribution (\$150,000)
- Central City Concept Plan (\$150,000)
- Central City Board (\$135,000)
- Housing Advocate CCC Contribution (\$20,000)
- Asian Youth Co-ordinator - CCC Contribution (\$10,000)
- Community Board Discretionary Funding increased by (\$300,000)
- E-Council Projects (\$85,000)
- New Brighton Commercial Area Redevelopment (\$88,600)
- New Brighton - Beresford St Carparking Development (\$200,000)
- Upgrading pedestrian area at Jade Stadium (\$100,000) (A total of \$365,000 over two years)
- Village Green (QEII) - Toilet Facilities (\$180,000)
- North Hagley Park - Events Area (\$50,000)
- Coast Care Development Projects (\$100,000)
- Travis Wetland Natural Heritage Park Toilets (\$70,000)
- Spencer Park Paddling Pool Filtration System (\$30,000)
- Riverbank Landscape Projects - Otukaikino South Branch (\$10,000)
- New Economic Development and Employment Initiatives (\$355,000)
- Upgrading of Oxford Tce (Hereford-Gloucester) to allow street cafe dining (\$500,000)
- Community Board Discretionary Funding increased by (\$300,000)
- QEII - Landscaping/carparking (\$230,000 over 2 years)
- Bus Real Time Information System (\$769,880)
- Central City Board - Capital investment (\$2M)

One of the enjoyable features of this year's annual plan process is the many ways the Council has been able to respond to community requests.

In some cases, such as the provision of \$250,000 for an Environment Centre, the Council is responding to submissions made over several years. In other cases, such as the allocation of another \$35,000 for the autumn leaf collection, the Council is responding to many telephone calls to deal with leafy trouble spots. The proposed grants to Cricket and Hockey for capital development are comparable with the grants made in past years to Netball and Tennis.

The expansion of kerbside recycling to include various grades of plastic and paper is in response to strong public feedback in the Annual Citizen Survey.

The proposed additional \$200,000 a year for the retention of heritage buildings is a recognition that our existing heritage funds are not sufficient to meet demands.

#### Community Groups' Funding

A significant increase in expenditure is another \$50,000 a year to each of Christchurch's six Community Boards. This represents a new step in moving responsibility to local decision-makers, who are better able to assess their community needs. The new funding will let Boards provide money to groups employing community workers.

#### Sustainable Christchurch

The Council believes that if the city is to remain a good place in which to live and work then it must move to be environmentally sustainable. There are a number of moves in this annual plan which contribute to that. These include:

- **The Environment Centre.** The Council has for been working with a number of groups with an interest in the natural and built environment, to establish an Environment Centre. This will be a public information and education centre where groups can showcase new initiatives and innovations that will improve the environment of Christchurch and to move Christchurch towards being an environmentally sustainable city. The centre will be open to the public and will be used by schools and other education groups but is still subject to a feasibility study and the development of a business plan. The Council has budgeted to meet the establishment costs (in a rented building) and the first-year operating costs. It is expected that most of the operating costs will be met by the businesses and organisations which will use the centre to display and market products.
- **Transportation.** Transportation has a very significant environmental impact. Not only does it use huge fuel resources, but the roads take up a significant proportion of the City's land. This annual plan continues to make improvements to the roads, but it also includes improvements to the cycle network and to the public transport system.
- **Carparking.** Several changes are proposed, all aimed at making the central city more easily accessible. It is intended to put in more parking meters in the central city. Further, in order to avoid having the inner city streets clogged with all-day parkers, it is planned to investigate the introduction of a coupon-parking scheme in selected unmetered areas within the four avenues. Under such a scheme, cars parked for more than two hours would be required to display a parking coupon.
- **Sewage Treatment and Disposal.** The Council needs to apply for a new resource consent for its sewage effluent discharge by April 2001. The Council is taking a wide view and while aiming to meet its legal obligations it is also considering what it should do in the best longer term interests of Christchurch. An upgrade is already under way, and there is funding provided for further work to improve effluent quality.
- **Waste Minimisation.** The Council is committed to reducing the quantity of solid waste that is put in landfills even more. This plan will extend the kerbside collection to include all types of paper and household plastics. This is possible because the Recovered Materials Foundation (RMF) has developed markets for the materials. Further work is under way to find ways of taking food scraps from the waste stream.

#### Sport and Recreation

Sport and other forms of physical activity are an important part of the culture and lifestyle of Christchurch. One of the roles that the Council plays in this area is to work with sports to ensure there are high-quality playing facilities available. At present Jade Stadium is being developed. The Council also intends to work closely with the Canterbury Cricket Association in the development of the Village Green cricket facilities at QE II. The Association intends to use this venue for domestic cricket matches and possibly international tests, with international one-day fixtures continuing at Jade Stadium. The Council will make a \$100,000 a year grant for five years to the Cricket Association to help it with the redevelopment.

There is a large resurgence of interest in hockey particularly among girls and women. The Canterbury Hockey Association faces high ongoing costs in installing a second artificial turf at Porritt Park and in maintaining the present artificial pitches at Porritt and Nunweek Parks. It is proposed that the Hockey Association be given an inflation-adjusted annual grant of \$80,000.



## RESPONSIVE, RESPONSIBLE AND FAIR

### Historic and Present

Council involvement is growing in urban renewal and the retention of historic buildings. In 1995 the Council introduced a five-year programme of improving streets, footpaths and parks in the older parts of the city. This Annual Plan proposes that this programme be continued into 2001/02 and beyond at \$500,000 a year.

Many submissions on the 1999 Annual Plan raised concerns about the retention of historic buildings. Most said that the Council should be doing more to support their retention. This Annual Plan responds by proposing that \$200,000 a year be allocated to an historic building emergency fund. This fund will be used to assist with the retention of significant buildings under threat of demolition. Unused allocations will be carried forward to future years.

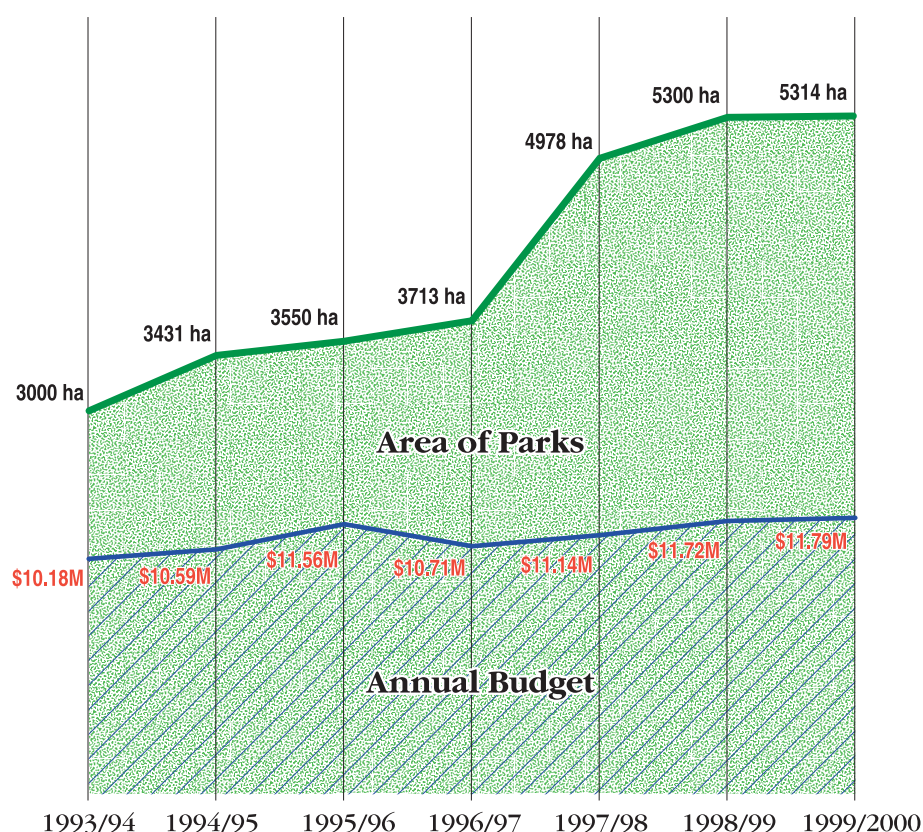
### Improved Efficiency

The first obligation on the Council is to provide good-quality services delivered efficiently and effectively. The Council is committed to looking for ways to do things better and cheaper. Everybody involved in the Council, employees and councillors, is challenged to look at what they do and assess whether improvements can be made.

This search for improvements has produced specific cost reductions of \$3.02 million in the last year, as well as increases in productivity which provide an improved service at the same cost.

The Parks Unit has managed to peg the cost of maintenance over the last seven years while the area of parks to be maintained has nearly doubled (see graph below). If the cost of parks maintenance had remained at 1993/94 levels, the annual bill would now be \$18.0 million rather than the \$11.8 million budgeted.

### Parks Operations Outputs



A review of the Library and Information Unit's collections service has brought savings of \$445,000 with some of the money being used to fund additional facilities at the new New Brighton Library.

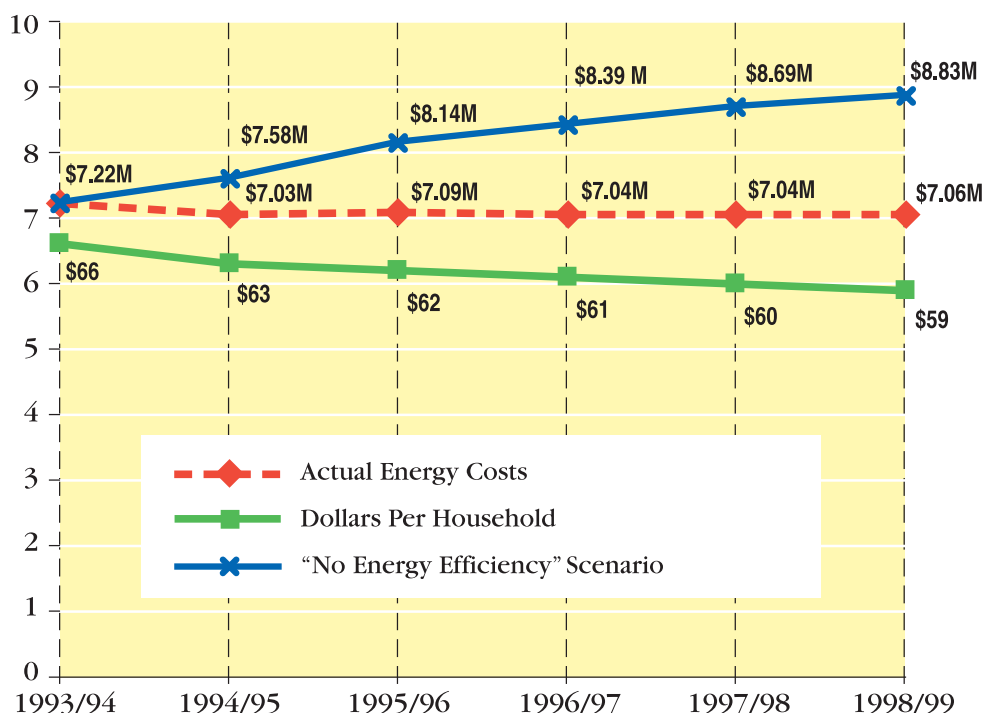
The Council has also reviewed its methods of purchasing advertising and publications. It has now centralised its purchasing, the net result being savings of up to \$400,000 a year.

A review of the Animal Control Service has identified potential savings of up to \$300,000 a year while also improving the response time to complaints and emergencies such as attacking dogs. This saving is likely to be reflected in reduced dog registration fees over the next three years for those registered as Responsible Dog Owners.



Continuing efficiency gains in energy use have been made. The graph (below) shows that the annual energy-efficiency improvements made in the last five years amount to a saving in energy costs of \$6.37 million. The actual expenditure on energy the Council uses has remained fairly constant over this period, in spite of rising power prices and the city growth. The result is a reduction of 10.6% in what the average ratepayer pays towards the Council's energy costs.

## Annual Energy Efficiency Improvements



The former Works Operations Unit and part of Plant and Building Services Unit have been restructured into a Council-owned company called City Care. Savings from this move are expected to be \$2.5 million over five years.

The provision of utility mapping and Geographic Information Services within the Council has also been reviewed recently. The outcome has been the start of substantial restructuring and refocusing of these services. Through the use of new technology and changed processes, efficiencies of about of \$500,000 a year are achievable over a two-to-three-year period.

A number of other reviews are under way with significant gains expected.

### Sale of Orion Gas

In the mid-1990s Orion (formerly Southpower) acquired a North Island based gas network and retail company known as Enerco. This was a move to provide balance to Orion's income. Following the introduction of energy legislation in 1999, Orion decided to quit its electricity and gas retailing businesses and retain its electricity network business.

No provision is made in this Annual Plan for the use of the proceeds of the Enerco sale because:

- Considerable planning is needed to assess the most efficient use of these funds.
- Revenue derived from Orion assets reduces rates and therefore suitable replacement investments need to be investigated to protect the income to the Council.
- Orion needs to reduce its level of debt because of its reduced asset base.
- The proceeds are capital funds and need to be protected for the long-term benefit of Christchurch residents.
- During preparation of this plan the Enerco sale was uncertain and the proceeds unknown.

Over the next few months the Council and Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL) will work through the issues with Orion before a recommendation can be made on the most appropriate use of these funds. Following this, the Council will undertake public consultation before making a final decision.

### Financial Prudence

This Annual Plan is responsible. Funding of the Council's long-term asset management plans is retained. In addition, an extra \$4 million has been allocated to roading projects over the next five years. A much larger sum, \$14 million, has been included in years six and seven of the capital works programme for the major upgrade of the wastewater (sewage) treatment system. The total provision for the upgrade over 10 years is about \$62 million. This item dwarfs all other capital projects and will not be accomplished without an impact on rates. It is one of the reasons for the blip of 5.31% and 5.40% in the projected rate increase for 2003/04 and 2004/05.

The Annual Plan is also responsible in its borrowing. The Council is proposing to fund 60% of the average capital expenditure from revenue. This change entails an increase in rates phased in from 2002/03. This has a gradual but positive impact on Council debt.

In comparison with last year's Annual Plan, net debt in 2008-2009 is now projected to be \$190.93 million compared with last year's projection of \$214.59 million, a 11% reduction. Another factor in the reduction is the decision of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd to retain a base debt within the company.

### Rates Breakdown

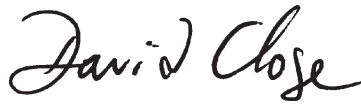
The Council has also tried to ensure that the funding of this Annual Plan is fairly allocated between residential, rural and commercial ratepayers. The overall rate increase is 2.35%, somewhat below the 2.74% projected last year. This translates into an increase of 2.48% for residential ratepayers, a reduction of 4.60% for rural ratepayers, and an increase of 2.40% for commercial ratepayers, many of whom enjoyed a decrease last year.

Christchurch residential and commercial rates are 20 - 50% lower than other major cities in New Zealand, even though the Council provides a greater range of services with fewer user charges. The increases on our existing low rates are modest in cash terms. A \$120,000 residential property will pay an extra 27 cents a week; a property worth \$160,000, slightly above the median, will pay an extra 36 cents a week. Even a \$1 million commercial property will face an increase of less than \$5 a week.

This Annual Plan for 2000/01 ensures that ratepayers will continue to receive good value for their rates.



Garry Moore  
MAYOR



David Close  
CHAIRMAN, STRATEGY &  
RESOURCES COMMITTEE



Mike Richardson  
CITY MANAGER



An aerial view of the recently redeveloped Cathedral Square.

## Financial Overview

These pages (pages 10 to 14) explain how the long term financial strategy ensures that large infrastructural costs and the funds borrowed to pay for these costs are manageable in the context of the day to day running of the Council's operations. The Council uses a strict set of well-established financial guidelines to maintain this strategy. These are outlined here, along with a summary of future financial projections for the next 10 years.

Also included within this section on pages 15 and 16 is information on the rating system and the impact the 2000/01 rates will have on a cross section of properties.

## Service Level & Programme Changes

This section (pages 17 to 26) summarises the differences between this Annual Plan and the 1999 Edition of the Annual Plan. The individual items have been listed in bullet point form under the following headings:

- committed costs
- cost increases due to growth
- new operating initiatives
- new capital initiatives
- efficiency gains

Also included in this section are the changes resulting from the submission process. They include both the financial and policy changes which were approved at the Council meeting to finalise this Plan. At the end of this section are the capital projects which have been deleted from the 5 year programme. These projects were included in the 1999 Plan and have, for various reasons (which have been noted) been deleted. There is also a page (see page 24) detailing the extension to the land drainage rating area.

## Strategic Elements

This section (pages 27 to 37) sets out the Council's vision, goals and strategic objectives. It outlines where the Council is headed both in the short and long term. This section provides the context in which the detailed programmes and list of projects for 2000/01 have been prioritised.

In addition, this section includes a summary of the Council's Funding Policy, Investment Policy and Borrowing Management Policy.

## Plans for Customer Service Activities, Corporate Service Providers, Other Organisations and Trading Activities

This section (pages 38 to 81) outlines and provides a budget for each of the Council's services. Included are the infrastructural services, such as city streets, parks, sewerage and waterways; cultural, community and recreational services such as the art gallery, museum, libraries and Council housing; and the Council's trading enterprises such as the Orion Group, the Lyttelton Port Company and the Christchurch International Airport Company. For each activity or organisation, all new services are described.

For the Council activities the budgets have been summarised on an output class basis. Output classes are best described as groups of related or similar goods or services. Any revenue relating to an output class is matched against the expenditure.

The performance indicators include a mix of measures in terms of quantity, quality, timeliness, etc. Each indicator is related back to a specific objective and indicates whether the objective or specified progress towards it has been achieved. For Objective 1 Performance Indicators 1.1, 1.2 etc. are relevant, Objective 2 Performance Indicators 2.1, 2.2 and so forth.

The capital expenditure which relates to each activity is summarised separately below the Cost of Service Statement.

The categories used to classify capital expenditure are:

- Renewals and Replacements - Maintaining existing assets. Necessary to sustain agreed levels of service.
- Asset Improvements - Capital expenditure that improves or adds to the level of service of existing assets.
- New Assets - Works or purchases creating wholly new assets.
- Capital Funding - Reflects a capital contribution - e.g. For the new Art Gallery.

## Forward Capital Programme

This section (pages 82 to 101) itemises what capital improvements are scheduled throughout the city for the next five years, and how much is budgeted for each. It includes infrastructural renewals and replacements such as to streets, parks and water services; as well as developments to improve sports, leisure, recreation, community, economic and environmental services.

## Community Board Funded Projects

This section (pages 102 to 105) itemises Community Board funded projects. These projects, which relate to each Community Board area, include new operating initiatives as well as capital expenditure on neighbourhood parks and suburban streets.

## Supporting Information

This section (pages 106 to 123) contains the budgeted financial statements, a list of proposed fee changes for various Council services, the Equal Employment Opportunity Programme for 2000/01, a list of elected members and senior staff, trading activity boards, membership of other bodies and a glossary of terms. A directory of Council Service Centres can be found on the inside back cover.

## FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

### Introduction

This section gives a brief overview of the financial implications of the Plan.

- The Plan has been developed within the parameters as set out in the Council's Financial Management Principles and Policy (see page 13). The main objective of the policy is to ensure that major projects, resulting operating costs and debt are maintained at manageable levels.
- At the heart of this policy are four ratios, within the parameters of which the Council has committed itself to operating. These ratios set maximum limits in relation to the key financial drivers.
- The four key ratio and the maximum limits are:
 

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
|   | <b>Policy Limit</b> |
| Term Debt as a percentage of Total Assets         | - Maximum 12%       |
| Term Debt as a percentage of Realisable Assets    | - Maximum 33%       |
| Net Interest as a percentage of Operating Revenue | - Maximum 8%        |
| Net Debt in relation to funds flow                | - Maximum 5 times   |
- The 10 year projections are within the ratio limits (see ratio graphs on page 14).
- From 2000/01 provision has been made for additional debt repayments by the Council of \$3.6M from dividends received. This additional repayment by the Council offsets a reduction of the debt repayment by Christchurch City Holdings Ltd.
- An important principle of the Financial Management Policy is to generate surpluses thereby enabling the Council to reduce its dependence on borrowing to fund capital works.
- The projections (operating and capital) include an inflation provision of 2% per annum.
- The Council maintains a 20 year financial model which takes account of all of its plans and financial arrangements and enables the impact of these to be monitored to ensure they are sustainable in the long term.
- The financial summary on the next page illustrates the impact of both expenditures and revenues on borrowings, debt and rate levels.
- Confirming the strength of the Council's overall financial position is the current AA international credit rating, first given by the international credit rating agency Standard & Poor's in 1993 and reconfirmed in 1995, 1997 and again in 1999.

### Summary of 2000/01 Rates Requirement

Approximately half of the Council's operating expenditure is met by interest revenue, dividends from trading activities, and user charges. The balance of this expenditure is funded by rates.

The following table outlines the impact of new operating and capital initiatives on the rates requirement:

|  | <b>Total</b> | <b>% Increase</b> |
|--|--------------|-------------------|
| • Percentage increase to maintain services at their current level <sup>(2)</sup> | \$125.13M    | (0.50%)           |
| • Percentage increase to fund increased operational services <sup>(3)</sup>      | \$128.28M    | + 2.00%           |
| • Percentage increase to fund additional capital expenditure <sup>(4)</sup>      | \$125.57M    | (0.15%)           |
| • Percentage increase to fund both the operating and capital initiatives         | \$128.72M    | + 2.35%           |

#### Notes:

- <sup>(1)</sup> All four of above lines include the efficiency gains of \$3.02M (see page 23).
- <sup>(2)</sup> This excludes the new operating initiatives of \$3.15M (see page 22) and the new capital initiatives of \$6.15M (see pages 22 and 23).
- <sup>(3)</sup> This includes the debt servicing and depreciation charges on new operating initiatives of \$3.15M, but not the new capital initiatives.
- <sup>(4)</sup> This includes the new capital initiatives of \$6.15M, but not the new operating initiatives.

The following table shows the percentage of operating expenditure funded by rates over the last five years:

|                             | <b>Approved<br/>Budget<br/>96/97</b> | <b>Approved<br/>Budget<br/>97/98</b> | <b>Approved<br/>Budget<br/>98/99</b> | <b>Approved<br/>Budget<br/>99/00</b> | <b>Approved<br/>Budget<br/>2000/01</b> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Rates as a percentage of    |                                      |                                      |                                      |                                      |  |
| Total Operating Expenditure | 56.51%                               | 53.79%                               | 52.96%                               | 52.91%                               | 53.98%                                 |



|  | 1999/00<br>Approved<br>Budget | 2000/01<br>Approved<br>Budget | 2001/02<br>Forecast | 2002/03<br>Forecast | 2003/04<br>Forecast | 2004/05<br>Forecast | 2005/06<br>Forecast | 2006/07<br>Forecast | 2007/08<br>Forecast | 2008/09<br>Forecast | 2009/10<br>Forecast |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Financial Forecasts</b>                         |                               |                               |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| <b>OPERATING SUMMARY</b>                           | \$M                           | \$M                           | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 |
| Operating Expenditure                              | 176.58                        | 183.94                        | 188.68              | 191.63              | 195.66              | 208.60              | 210.72              | 214.24              | 218.59              | 221.33              | 224.91              |
| Depreciation                                       | 49.71                         | 48.53                         | 49.63               | 51.16               | 52.32               | 53.26               | 54.12               | 54.99               | 55.91               | 56.74               | 57.58               |
| Provision to Fund Landfill Aftercare               | 0.73                          | 0.77                          | 0.76                | 0.75                | 0.74                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                |
| Interest Expense                                   | 7.29                          | 5.25                          | 7.30                | 8.27                | 10.39               | 12.85               | 14.97               | 16.90               | 18.53               | 19.72               | 21.01               |
| Total Operating Expenditure                        | 234.30                        | 238.49                        | 246.37              | 251.80              | 259.11              | 274.71              | 279.81              | 286.13              | 293.03              | 297.80              | 303.50              |
| Ordinary Revenues                                  | (83.79)                       | (83.07)                       | (85.01)             | (86.14)             | (85.54)             | (91.95)             | (91.02)             | (90.72)             | (90.59)             | (90.16)             | (89.93)             |
| Interest and Dividends from CCHL                   | (24.79)                       | (30.30)                       | (31.50)             | (31.00)             | (31.50)             | (32.00)             | (32.50)             | (33.00)             | (34.00)             | (35.00)             | (36.00)             |
| Interest Received                                  | (6.80)                        | (7.85)                        | (8.37)              | (7.40)              | (6.96)              | (7.17)              | (7.54)              | (7.90)              | (8.33)              | (8.84)              | (9.35)              |
| Rates  | (123.96)                      | (128.72)                      | (133.95)            | (139.01)            | (148.49)            | (158.62)            | (164.82)            | (172.94)            | (180.05)            | (185.16)            | (191.02)            |
| Operating Surplus/Contribution to Capital Projects | (5.04)                        | (11.46)                       | (12.47)             | (11.74)             | (13.38)             | (15.03)             | (16.08)             | (18.43)             | (19.94)             | (21.37)             | (22.80)             |
| <b>Percentage Rate Increase</b>                    | <b>1.96%</b>                  | <b>2.35%</b>                  | <b>2.47%</b>        | <b>2.25%</b>        | <b>5.31%</b>        | <b>5.40%</b>        | <b>2.62%</b>        | <b>3.66%</b>        | <b>2.92%</b>        | <b>1.71%</b>        | <b>2.07%</b>        |
| <b>CAPITAL FUNDING SUMMARY</b>                     | \$M                           | \$M                           | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 |
| Capital Expenditure                                | 89.16                         | 114.28                        | 101.19              | 98.85               | 94.09               | 91.61               | 88.77               | 91.32               | 83.31               | 84.38               | 89.13               |
| Provision for Debt Repayment                       | 2.78                          | 2.61                          | 2.36                | 2.20                | 2.89                | 3.87                | 4.75                | 5.51                | 6.28                | 6.77                | 7.25                |
| Loan to Jade Stadium *                             |                               | 25.22                         | 12.96               | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                |
| Total Capital Cost                                 | 91.94                         | 142.10                        | 116.51              | 101.06              | 96.98               | 95.48               | 93.52               | 96.83               | 89.58               | 91.14               | 96.39               |
| Funded by:   |                               |                               |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Depreciation and Surplus on Operations             | (46.98)                       | (51.96)                       | (54.07)             | (54.89)             | (57.50)             | (59.80)             | (61.24)             | (64.00)             | (65.89)             | (67.52)             | (69.17)             |
| Provision to Fund Landfill Aftercare               | (0.73)                        | (0.77)                        | (0.76)              | (0.75)              | 0.74                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                |
| Capital Repayment/Sale of Assets in Total          | (184.50)                      | (0.00)                        | (20.22)             | (0.92)              | 1.00                | (1.08)              | (1.17)              | (1.27)              | (1.38)              | (1.49)              | 1.62                |
| Surplus Capital to Reserve for investment Reserves | 155.23                        | (45.64)                       | (18.49)             | (7.34)              | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                | 0.00                |
| External Funding for Capital Projects              | (7.87)                        | (11.94)                       | (8.14)              | (5.66)              | (4.96)              | (5.18)              | (5.91)              | (5.91)              | (5.91)              | (5.91)              | (5.91)              |
|  | (3.37)                        | (1.59)                        | (0.52)              | (0.49)              | (0.02)              | (0.02)              | (0.02)              | (0.02)              | (0.02)              | (0.00)              | 0.00                |
| Borrowing Required for the Annual Programme        | 3.73                          | 30.21                         | 14.31               | 31.01               | 32.76               | 29.40               | 25.17               | 25.62               | 16.38               | 16.21               | 19.68               |
| <b>KEY ASSETS/LIABILITIES</b>                      | \$M                           | \$M                           | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 | \$M                 |
| Gross Debt   | 85.98                         | 94.01                         | 101.77              | 124.36              | 156.98              | 186.08              | 211.14              | 236.67              | 252.99              | 269.16              | 288.79              |
| Less Sinking Funds & Debt Repayment Reserves       | (106.30)                      | (47.90)                       | (24.26)             | (11.35)             | (14.98)             | (19.81)             | (25.93)             | (33.25)             | (41.85)             | (51.55)             | (62.41)             |
| Term Debt  | (20.32)                       | 46.10                         | 77.51               | 113.01              | 142.00              | 166.27              | 185.21              | 203.42              | 211.13              | 217.61              | 226.37              |
| Less Reserve Funds                                 | (24.38)                       | (27.46)                       | (24.38)             | (24.29)             | (24.77)             | (26.53)             | (26.82)             | (27.14)             | (27.47)             | (26.68)             | (25.84)             |
| Net Debt *   | (44.70)                       | (18.64)                       | 53.13               | 88.72               | 117.24              | 139.74              | 158.39              | 176.28              | 183.66              | 190.93              | 200.54              |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS (CCC &amp; CCHL)</b>               | 3,547.98                      | 3,855.83                      | 3,887.38            | 3,935.08            | 3,976.85            | 4,015.20            | 4,049.85            | 4,086.18            | 4,113.58            | 4,141.21            | 4,172.76            |
| <b>REALISABLE ASSETS (CCC &amp; CCHL)</b>          | 1,935.06                      | 2,061.37                      | 2,069.47            | 2,083.98            | 2,089.85            | 2,095.03            | 2,099.25            | 2,103.26            | 2,107.05            | 2,110.63            | 2,113.99            |

\* Gross debt has increased by \$40M reflecting Council borrowing to on lend to Jade Stadium Ltd (JSL). Repayments from JSL have been factored in from 2002/2003. The interest costs on the borrowings are fully serviced by JSL.

## FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

The table on the previous page summarises the Council's long term financial strategy. The detailed strategy which was published in 1998 has been modified as part of finalising this Plan.

### Capital Expenditure

#### (a) New Items

The 2000/01 capital programme includes a number of new initiatives (\$6.15M). The 1999/00 Long Term Financial Strategy provided an unspecified sum of \$1.5M which has helped fund part of this amount. The new initiatives reflect a desire on the part of the Council to provide facilities to meet changing demands; to ensure that the city is environmentally sustainable; to address some of the imbalances in the distribution of facilities and services around the city; and to continue improving the city's basic infrastructure. The list of new capital initiatives can be found on pages 22 and 23.

#### (b) Unspecified Sums

The unspecified sums which have been factored into the forward programme are \$4M per year. Half of this is specified in year 2 and the remainder specified when this sum is moved forward to year 1. Thus in each year there is with the exception of 2001/02 a total of \$4M - i.e. \$2M in year 1 and \$2M in year 2 available to fund capital projects not included in the forward programme. In 2001/02 the unspecified sum available is \$1.92M.

### Operating Expenditure

#### (a) Operating Surpluses

The Council's Long Term Financial Strategy which was adopted in July 1998 made provision for operating surpluses. These surpluses were increased in 1999 to fund additional capital expenditure in addition to the original commitment to repay debt. A formula was established which ensured that the funds generated from a combination of depreciation (less funds appropriated back to reserves and separate accounts) plus the balance of the operating surplus (in excess of debt repayment provision) was sufficient to fund 55% of the average annual forecast capital expenditure over the next 20 year period. A further improvement to this policy for the 2000 Plan is an increase from 55% to 60% to be phased in over the period 2002/03 to 2006/07.

#### (b) Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on both operational and infrastructural assets. Operational assets which include plant, fixtures, computers, library books and office furniture, are depreciated on a straight line value basis.

Infrastructural assets (roads, sewers, traffic signals, bridges, water pipes and water meters) are depreciated using LRARA (long range average renewals approach). LRARA has been possible following the introduction of Asset Management Plans. LRARA allows for depreciation to be calculated on the basis of the average requirement for renewals as defined by the Asset Management Plans.

There is a possibility that the LRARA depreciation method may no longer be acceptable due to a change in accounting standards. If this happens then any increased depreciation charge will be funded by the general rate from a reduction in the level of the budgeted operating surplus.

The total depreciation provision for 2000/01 is \$48.53M and this is projected to increase in a steady fashion to \$57.58M by year 10.

### Amended Debt Repayment Provision

Christchurch City Holdings Ltd had previously made provision for debt repayment of \$3.6M based on its core debt of \$120M. However, it has been agreed that it is more financially efficient for Christchurch City Holdings Ltd to retain its core debt at a minimum of \$120M and use the resources to increase the dividend to Council. The Council will make an additional provision for debt repayment of \$3.6M p.a. by contribution to the Debt Repayment Reserve, ensuring that the reduction on the combined Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and Christchurch City Council debt remains consistent with the Borrowing Policy.

### Economic Development Reserve

As outlined in last year's plan, the Council has made a commitment to establish an Economic Development Fund through uncommitted interest cost savings by making a provision of \$750,000 in 2002/03 and \$1.5M in 2003/04 and subsequent years.

This recognises the saving in interest costs through capital committed to debt reduction in 1999 and the strong public support for establishing such a fund.

### Dividends

Dividend projections from the Council's trading companies are forecast to total \$30.3M which, after taking account of the altered arrangements for debt repayment of \$3.6M referred to earlier, is \$1.5M more than the original projection. The steady increase in dividend yields over the 10 year period reflects the improved financial performance which has been projected for all of the Council's trading enterprises in the next three years and provides for inflation thereafter.

### Borrowing and Consolidated Debt

The Debt Repayment Reserve established in 1998 will be utilised to partially fund capital expenditure and to repay loans as they fall due. The only borrowing requirements will be to equity fund Transwaste Canterbury Ltd (\$2.8M), Jade Stadium Ltd (JSL) (\$1.5M) and Christchurch City Facilities Ltd (\$650,000).

There is also borrowing of \$25.22M to on-lend to JSL. The interest costs on this debt are fully serviced by JSL.

### Rates and Ordinary Revenues

The financial summary shows a rate increase of 2.35% for 2000/01, which is .39% less than the original rates projection.

Ordinary revenues (includes user charges) are projected to increase by \$6.86M over the next 10 years. The significant increase in 2004/05 reflects increased waste fees to meet increased costs of the new landfill operation.

### Interest Rates and Inflation Provisions

In establishing the projections, interest rates of 6.3% for earnings have been used for 2000/01 and 7.0% for subsequent years. Included within both the operating and capital projections is a cumulative inflation provision of 2% for all subsequent years. This is designed to ensure that the long-term projections are realistic.

### Growth in the Rating Base

The 2000/01 budget allows for \$1.8M in additional rates revenue from capital value growth. For subsequent years this has been increased to \$2M per annum.



These figures reflect the level of capital value growth in 1999/00 and projected future developments.

## Credit Rating

In 1993 the Council received an AA international credit rating from Standard & Poor's. This was confirmed in 1995, 1997 and was reconfirmed again in July 1999.

This high rating reflects the strong overall financial position of the Council and the steps taken to eliminate the operating deficit and control the level of debt through a clearly defined debt management policy together with a debt repayment reserve.

The projected increased level of funding capital expenditure from operating surpluses and the impact on reduced long term net debt will provide additional reassurance to the credit rating agency.

## Financial Management

In 1994 the Council adopted a Financial Management Policy which provided a framework for ensuring that the Council's long term programme was financially sustainable. Elements of this policy are now required by the Local Government Act. A summary of the current Financial Management Policy is noted below:

### Financial Management Principles and Policy

The following principles underlie the policy on financial and debt management:

- Debt repayment programme over 20 years to ensure inter-generational equity.
- 55% of average annual capital expenditure over the next 2 year period (rising to 60% by 2006/07 for the long term) to be funded from depreciation and operating surpluses.
- New asset net additions funded both from loans and internal financing.
- Operating expenditure will be funded from operating revenue.

### 1. Operating Surpluses

The operating surpluses are calculated using the formula detailed on page 12. The surpluses for the first four years of the Plan will be:

| Year    | 2000 Plan |
|---------|-----------|
| 2000/01 | \$11.46M  |
| 2001/02 | \$12.47M  |
| 2002/03 | \$11.74M  |
| 2003/04 | \$13.38M  |

### 2. Reserves and Sinking Funds

Provision by way of reserve/sinking fund will be made each year for repayment of all new loans raised by the Council, plus the existing debt of Christchurch City Holdings Ltd, at no less than 3% of the amount borrowed, ie to fix a debt repayment time frame of 20 years for the City Council.

## 3. Financial Ratios

- Net interest paid on term debt by the Council and Christchurch City Holdings Ltd combined will not exceed 8% of the consolidated gross revenue, provided interest rates do not increase above 8.5%. This parameter would be reviewed in the event of interest rates rising above this level.
- Term Debt as a percentage of total assets of the Council and Christchurch City Holdings Ltd shall be no more than 12%.
- Term Debt as a percentage of realisable assets (includes net trading enterprise assets but excludes Infrastructural and Restricted Assets) shall be no more than 33%.
- Net debt to funds flow from operations shall not exceed five times, ie an ability to repay debt over five years (medium term) before net capital additions.  
(Note: Funds flow from operations is the net cash surplus of gross revenue over operating cash expenses (excludes depreciation).)
- The liquidity ratio (current assets: current liabilities) shall be not less than 1:1 at each year end. (Note: Current assets excludes for this purpose cash investments relating to specified reserve funds and current liabilities excludes the current portion of term debt.)

## 4. Operating Expenditure

The operating expenditure of the Council shall be met from operating revenues.

## 5. Infrastructural Asset Expenditure

Sufficient expenditure will be applied to maintain the existing infrastructural asset base at least to current standards or to standards adopted through an asset management programme.

## 6. Depreciation

Cash generated from revenue derived to meet depreciation charges will be applied for funding renewal works in the first instance followed by capital works and Council debt.

## 7. Application of Cash Surpluses

Cash surpluses in excess of budget from any year will be applied to reduce the borrowing requirement of the subsequent year.

## Underlying Assumptions

The Financial Management Principles outlined above are based on the following underlying assumptions:

- Interest rates no more than 6% per annum for short term borrowings and for borrowings of two years or longer. (Current interest rates are budgeted at 7.3% for 2000/01 and 8% for subsequent years.)
- Zero to 2% inflation parameter. (Operating and capital projections include 2% inflation per annum.)

| Specific Objectives and Targets                            | 2000/01 Targets |
|--|-----------------|
| <b>Maintain four key ratios in the long term:</b>          |                 |
| Term Debt as a percentage of Total Assets below 12%        | 3.79%           |
| Term Debt as a percentage of Realisable Assets below 33%   | 7.09%           |
| Net Interest as a percentage of Operating Revenue below 8% | 0%              |
| Net Debt in relation to Funds Flow below 5 times           | 1.83 times      |
| <b>Operating Surplus</b>                                   | <b>\$11.46M</b> |

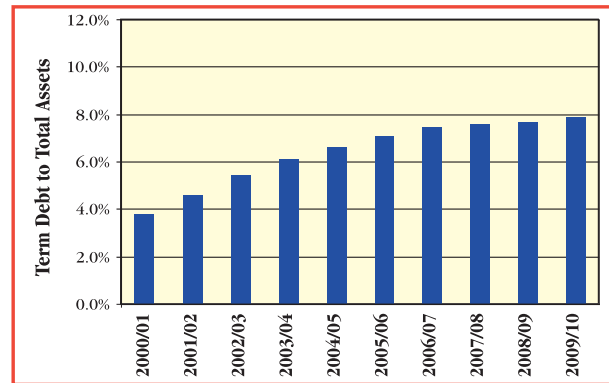
## FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

The four financial ratios referred to on pages 10 and 13 are described and graphed below:

### Term Debt to Total Assets Ratio Policy Limit 12%

This ratio compares the term debt (ie gross debt, less the dedicated debt repayment reserves) with the total assets of the Council and sets a maximum of 12 per cent.

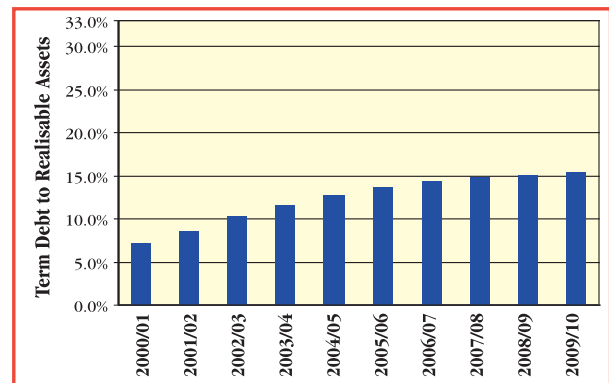
This is like saying how large your mortgage is compared to the value of all your assets. The ratio is currently 3.79 per cent and reaches a peak of 7.82 per cent in 2009/10. Over a 20 year period it reaches a peak of 8.92 per cent in 2016/17 and declines thereafter.



### Term Debt to Realisable Assets Ratio Policy Limit 33%

This ratio compares total debt with a significantly reduced category of assets which are more normal business type assets.

The assets used as the measurement base exclude those which are basic to the needs of the city, such as roads, sewers, parks and water supply but includes property, vehicles and trading investments. The ratio has a maximum of 33 per cent. It is currently 7.09 per cent and reaches a peak of 15.44 per cent in 2009/10. Over a 20 year period it reaches a peak of 18.76 per cent in 2017/18 and declines thereafter.

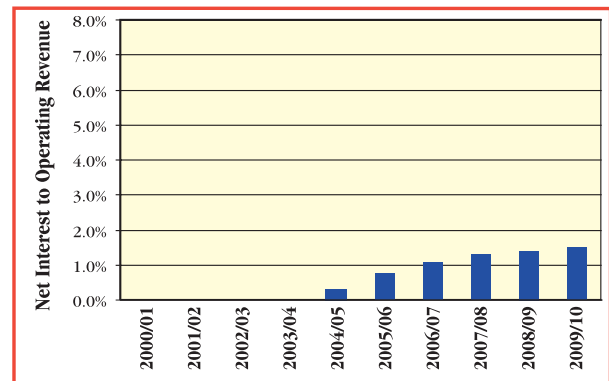


### Net Interest to Operating Revenue Ratio Policy Limit 8%

This ratio measures how much of the Council's income is spent on interest.

It is like comparing how much of your income goes towards servicing your mortgage.

The ratio maximum is 8 per cent. The ratio is currently -3.22 per cent and reaches a peak of 1.49 per cent in 2009/10. Over a 20 year period it reaches a peak of 2.52 per cent in 2017/18 and declines thereafter.

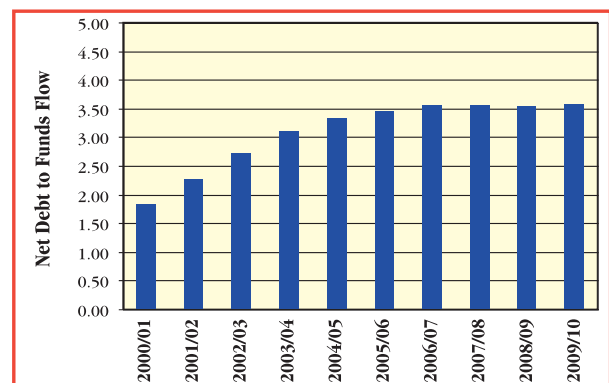


### Net Debt to Funds Flow Ratio Policy Limit 5 times

Net debt is total debt less all other cash reserve funds which the Council holds. The ratio compares this with the annual cash flow of the Council.

It is like checking how many years' cashflow would be necessary to repay net debt or comparing how many years' total income it would take to repay your mortgage.

The maximum of 5 indicates that net debt could be repaid with five times the annual cashflow. Currently the ratio is 1.83 times and reaches a peak at 3.57 times in 2009/10. Over a 20 year period it reaches a peak of 3.77 times in 2012/13 and declines thereafter.



## Rating Policy is based on the Funding Policy

The application of the Funding Policy determines the allocation of rates to sectors and therefore the rates on each property. For information on the Funding Policy please refer to pages 34 and 35.

## Rating Overview

The rating system provides the net funding requirement for the Council's programme as set out in this Plan.

Rates are levied as a tax on property in compliance with the statutory provisions of the Rating Powers Act (1988).

Property values were revised in September 1998. These values were first applied in the 1999/00 rating year.

Rates of \$128.72M (exclusive of GST) will be levied for 2000/01. This is an overall increase in the rate requirement of 2.35% over 1999/00 after taking into account the growth in the rating base.

## Rate Types

It is planned to levy the following rates. (The figures noted below are exclusive of GST):

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| • General rates  | \$83,511,153 |
| • A Uniform Annual General Charge (\$105 per property) | \$12,210,240 |
| • Separate rates for:                                  |              |
| - Water  | \$10,290,196 |
| - Sewerage   | \$14,700,412 |
| - Land and Stormwater Drainage                         | \$8,012,013  |

## Rate Type Descriptions

### General Rates

General Rates are levied on capital values according to the Funding Policy. General rates (including the Uniform Annual General Charge) provide for approximately 74.36% of the total rate requirement of the Council, being the net rate requirement after separate rates are determined.

### Uniform Annual General Charge

A portion of general rates is levied as a uniform annual general charge of \$105 per rateable assessment, payable irrespective of property values.

The uniform charge is levied to recover costs which have been determined in the funding policy to:

- provide benefits which are people related;
- have a reasonable correlation between the number of properties and the spread of benefits in the community; and
- to be uniformly consumed by the inhabitants of the community.

The 2000/01 Funding Policy calculations indicated that a Uniform Annual General Charge of \$128 should apply. In order to avoid significant adjustment difficulties, the full impact of the Uniform Annual General Charge will be phased in gradually. For 2000/01 the Uniform Annual General Charge will remain at \$105.

### Separate Rates

Separate Water Rates are levied on properties in the serviced area to recover the costs of water supply. Connected properties pay full water rates, non connected pay half rates.

User Charges based on metered consumption are also

made for water consumed by properties, other than private residential properties. An allowance is made for the amount of water rates charged.

Separate Sewerage Rates are levied to recover the costs of sewerage on all properties within the serviced area.

Separate Land Drainage Rates are levied to recover the costs of land drainage from ratepayers within the land drainage district.

## Differential Rating

Differential rating is applied to both General Rates and Separate Rates levied on Capital Values. The quantum of rates required from each sector (Residential, Commercial/Industrial, Rural, and Non Rateable) is based on the Funding Policy allocation which is derived from an analysis of each Council output. The sector requirement for each rate type is then applied to properties within each sector, based on the relative capital values.

The differential sectors are:

- Sector A - Residential and other property including vacant land
- Sector B - Commercial and Industrial Property including vacant land
- Sector C - Properties used for farming
- Sector D - Institutions, not for profit entities and charities

Rates for 2000/01 will be shared among the ratepaying sectors as follows:

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Sector A - Residential           | 71.87% |
| Sector B - Commercial/Industrial | 25.90% |
| Sector C - Rural                 | 1.41%  |
| Sector D - Institutions          | 0.82%  |

## Rating by Instalments

The Council provides for rates to be paid in four instalments, with instalment one generally equal to the previous year's instalment four. A ratepayer may elect to pay the whole of the year's rates in one sum before instalment two due date without additional charges.

## Additional Charges

An additional charge of 10% will be added to each instalment which remains unpaid after its due date. Previous years' rates which are unpaid will have 10% added firstly in October 2000 and, if still unpaid, again in April 2001.

Additional Charges may be remitted in accordance with the following criteria:

- All applications must be in writing.
- All rates must be paid in full, as a general rule, before remission is considered.
- Remission will generally be given where late payment has arisen due to sickness, death, age or other acceptable genuine reasons.
- No additional charge will be added where payment is received over the counter on the day following due date or through the mail on the second day following the due date.
- Remission of second and subsequent additional charges where satisfactory arrangements are in place for regular payment of arrears.

## RATING INFORMATION

- (f) Remission on payments made within five working days of due date, where there is no substantiated reason for remission, up to a maximum of one such remission every two years.
- (g) Remission in respect of commercial, professional or industrial properties will generally not be granted other than once every five years.
- (h) The remission of penalty on current year's rates may be granted where an agreed arrangement for payment is in place which is in excess of the current year's rates.

### Postponement of Rates

Statutory provision exists for the Council to remit or postpone rates in cases of extreme financial hardship. The Council has a policy of considering the postponement of rates where hardship exists. Postponed rates are a charge against the property and must be paid either at the end of the postponement term or when the property is sold.

Generally applicants will be over age 65 but consideration will be given in other special circumstances of need.

Interest will be charged on postponed rates for new applicants at the Council's cost of capital rate, currently 7.2%, without incurring additional charges.

### Canterbury Regional Council

The Council acts as agent for the collection of rates for the Canterbury Regional Council which determines its own rate levels. This policy does not refer to those rates.

### Funding Policy

The Funding Policy allocates rates to the four sectors referred to earlier.

The factors considered when making such an allocation include:

- general benefits which go to the community
- direct benefits which can be directly attributable to persons or categories of person
- where there is a need to control negative effects (eg pollution)
- modifications. In order to avoid significant adjustment difficulties, the Council may adjust the amount which a sector has to pay.

For further information on the Funding Policy see pages 34 and 35.

### Rates Payable - 1999 Plan and 2000 Plan Compared

| Capital Value<br>\$               | 1999 Actual <sup>(3)</sup><br>\$ | 2000 Plan <sup>(3)</sup><br>\$ | Difference<br>\$ |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Residential <sup>(1)</sup></b> |                                  |                                |                  |
| 80,000                            | 463                              | 473                            | 10               |
| 120,000                           | 642                              | 657                            | 15               |
| 160,000                           | 822                              | 841                            | 19               |
| 200,000                           | 1,001                            | 1,025                          | 24               |
| 260,000                           | 1,269                            | 1,300                          | 31               |
| 300,000                           | 1,449                            | 1,484                          | 35               |
| 400,000                           | 1,896                            | 1,944                          | 48               |
| <b>Commercial <sup>(1)</sup></b>  |                                  |                                |                  |
| 100,000                           | 807                              | 831                            | 24               |
| 160,000                           | 1,228                            | 1,267                          | 39               |
| 200,000                           | 1,509                            | 1,557                          | 48               |
| 300,000                           | 2,211                            | 2,283                          | 72               |
| 500,000                           | 3,615                            | 3,736                          | 121              |
| <b>Rural <sup>(2)</sup></b>       |                                  |                                |                  |
| 100,000                           | 310                              | 305                            | -5               |
| 200,000                           | 515                              | 506                            | -9               |
| 300,000                           | 721                              | 706                            | -15              |
| 400,000                           | 926                              | 907                            | -19              |
| 500,000                           | 1,131                            | 1,107                          | -24              |

Notes:

<sup>(1)</sup> Fully serviced properties, and includes a Uniform Annual General Charge of \$105 per property.

<sup>(2)</sup> Not paying Water, Sewerage or Land Drainage rate. Includes a Uniform Annual General Charge of \$105 per property.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes GST but does not include the Canterbury Regional Council Rates.

## CHANGES FROM DRAFT TO FINAL PLAN

Listed below are the changes from the draft to the final Plan. These changes, which were made after the submissions on the draft Plan had been heard, were adopted by the Council on Thursday 6 July 2000.

| FINANCIAL CHANGES   | 2000/01              | 2001/02              | 2002/03              | 2003/04              | 2004/05            |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
|   | \$                   | \$                   | \$                   | \$                   | \$                 |
| <b>Operating Adjustments - Expenditure</b>                          |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Environmental Policy and Planning</b>                            |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Urban Renewal Projects (Operational portion of undergrounding)      | 373,000              | 250,000              | 250,000              | 250,000              | 250,000            |
| <b>Leisure</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Pioneer Leisure Centre - To maintain service standards (Net)        | 80,000               | 80,000               | 80,000               | 80,000               | 80,000             |
| Centennial Leisure Centre - To maintain service standards (Net)     | 42,000               | 42,000               | 42,000               | 42,000               | 42,000             |
| Jellie Park (Net)   | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000             |
| Wharenui Pool (Net)   | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000             |
| QEII - Accounting Support   | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000             |
| <b>Library and Information Services</b>                             |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Web Service - Resource costs  | 40,000               |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Community Relations</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Cell Phone Site - Public Consultation                               | 35,000               | 35,000               | 35,000               | 35,000               | 35,000             |
| Asian Youth Co-ordinator (CCC Contribution)                         | 10,000               | 10,000               | 10,000               |                      |                    |
| Early Childhood Education - Efficiency review                       | (89,741)             | (89,741)             | (89,741)             | (89,741)             | (89,741)           |
| Youth Advocacy - Graffiti   | 60,000               | 60,000               | 60,000               | 60,000               | 60,000             |
| <b>Grants Budget</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Te Runanga O Nga Maata Waka (3 year Annual Grant)                   | 25,000               | 25,000               | 25,000               |                      |                    |
| YMCA (Carols by Candlelight)  | 12,000               |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Ferrymead Trust   | 15,000               |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Economic Development - CDC</b>                                   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Regional Economic Development Strategy                              | 55,000               |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Employment - Schools Employment Programme                           | 75,000               | 75,000               | 75,000               | 75,000               | 75,000             |
| Employment - Industry Training Model                                | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000             |
| Unspecified Economic Developments (Net)                             | 175,000              | 175,000              | 175,000              | 175,000              | 175,000            |
| <b>Economic Development - Christchurch and Canterbury Marketing</b> |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Paid Events Investment Fund (CCC Contribution)                      | 150,000              |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Central City Board</b>   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Central City Board - Running Costs                                  | 135,000              | 135,000              |                      |                      |                    |
| Central City Concept Plan   | 150,000              | 150,000              |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Environmental Services</b>                                       |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Cell Phone Resource Consents  | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000             |
| <b>Waste Management</b>   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Media and Publicity Campaign  | 57,000               | 57,000               | 57,000               | 57,000               | 57,000             |
| Hazardous Waste Strategy (CCC contribution)                         | 32,000               | 32,000               | 32,000               | 32,000               | 32,000             |
| <b>City Streets</b>   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Cathedral Junction Maintenance                                      |                      |                      | 75,000               | 75,000               | 75,000             |
| Central City Maintenance  | 40,000               | 40,000               | 40,000               | 40,000               | 40,000             |
| Depreciation Adjustment   | (198,041)            | (198,041)            | (198,041)            | (198,041)            | (198,041)          |
| <b>Housing</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Housing Advocate - CCC share  | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000               | 20,000             |
| <b>Parks</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Spinal Trust - Grant towards walkway                                | 20,000               |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Corporate Expense</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| ACC Contingency   | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000               | 50,000             |
| <b>Total Operating Adjustments - Expenditure</b>                    | <b>\$1,533,218</b>   | <b>\$1,118,218</b>   | <b>\$908,218</b>     | <b>\$873,218</b>     | <b>\$873,218</b>   |
| <b>Operating Adjustments - Revenue</b>                              |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| <b>Leisure</b>  |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| QEII - Revenue reductions   | 158,300              | 158,300              | 158,300              | 158,300              | 158,300            |
| <b>Waste Management</b>   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| CWTP Capacity upgrade connection charge                             | (100,000)            | (100,000)            | (100,000)            | (100,000)            | (100,000)          |
| Review of refuse tonnages   | (253,009)            | (253,009)            | (253,009)            | (253,009)            | (253,009)          |
| <b>Property</b>   |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| Cell Phone Site Revenue   | (50,000)             | (50,000)             | (50,000)             | (50,000)             | (50,000)           |
| <b>Corporate Revenues and Expenses</b>                              |                      |                      |                      |                      |                    |
| City Care Dividend increase   | (500,000)            | (350,000)            | (650,000)            | (650,000)            | (650,000)          |
| CCHL - Dividend increase  | (1,500,000)          | (2,600,000)          | (1,700,000)          | (1,000,000)          |                    |
| <b>Total Operating Adjustments - Revenue</b>                        | <b>(\$2,244,709)</b> | <b>(\$3,194,709)</b> | <b>(\$2,594,709)</b> | <b>(\$1,894,709)</b> | <b>(\$894,709)</b> |



## CHANGES FROM DRAFT TO FINAL PLAN

| FINANCIAL CHANGES  | 2000/01<br>\$      | 2001/02<br>\$      | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$      | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Capital Adjustments</b>                               |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| <b>Environmental Policy and Planning</b>                 |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Urban Renewal Projects                                   | (373,000)          | (250,000)          | (250,000)        | (250,000)          | (250,000)     |
| <b>Leisure</b>   |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| QEII Landscaping/Carparking                              | 130,000            | 100,000            |                  |                    |               |
| <b>City Streets</b>                                      |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Real Time Information (Stage I)                          | 269,880            |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Real Time Information (Stage II)                         | 500,000            |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Langdons/Sawyers Arms Link Road                          | 2,072,625          |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Langdons/Sawyers Arms Traffic Management                 | 202,795            |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Property Sales (Langdons/Sawyers Arms Link Road Project) | (1,100,420)        |                    |                  |                    |               |
| External Contribution - Langdons/Sawyers Arms Link Road  | (1,175,000)        |                    |                  |                    |               |
| <b>Central City Board</b>                                |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Central City Board - Capital Investment                  | 2,000,000          |                    |                  |                    |               |
| <b>Convention and Entertainment Centres</b>              |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Christchurch City Facilities Ltd - Equity Funding        |                    | 50,000             | 200,000          | 250,000            | 250,000       |
| <b>Parks</b>   |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Cracroft Reserve Toilet                                  |                    | 80,000             |                  |                    |               |
| <b>Property - Asset Management</b>                       |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| New Art Gallery (Reprogramming)                          | 93,000             | 1,380,000          | (1,473,000)      |                    |               |
| <b>Waste Management</b>                                  |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Transwest Canterbury - Equity Funding                    | 1,839,000          | (654,000)          | (504,000)        | (343,000)          |               |
| <b>Art Gallery</b>                                       |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Christchurch Art Gallery Fundraising Contributions (*)   | 1,874,300          | 2,000,000          | 2,200,000        |                    |               |
| <b>Total Capital Adjustments</b>                         | <b>\$6,333,180</b> | <b>\$2,706,000</b> | <b>\$173,000</b> | <b>(\$343,000)</b> | <b>0</b>      |
| <b>Debt Funding</b>                                      |                    |                    |                  |                    |               |
| Loan Funding for Jade Stadium Ltd                        | \$25,216,084       | \$12,963,916       |                  |                    |               |

(\*) Received Government grant of \$6.474M gross (\$5.754M net of GST) in the 1999/00 year. This is to be invested to grow to the required \$6.2M.



The Tramway Restaurant on the Worcester Boulevard Bridge.



## CHANGES FROM DRAFT TO FINAL PLAN

### OTHER CHANGES

In addition to the financial changes listed on the pages 17 and 18, the Council also made some other changes. These are noted below.

#### Use of Bitumen as a Roading Material

The 40% increase in bitumen prices for 2000/01 has prompted the Council to investigate alternative material or materials in substitution for bitumen.

#### Underground Conversion of Overhead Services

The Council resolved:

“That urgent investigations be conducted to determine ways by which funding of undergrounding of all overhead cables (electrical and telecommunications) can be required compulsorily of the companies concerned by way of user charges.”

“That the Environment Committee investigate this proposal along with other environmental initiatives.”

#### International Relations Policy

The Council resolved to develop an international relations policy to provide a framework for the city's international links. This policy is to make reference to fostering links which contribute to economic development, immigration and environmental and social sustainability.

#### Separate Rate for Car Parking in the Central City

The proposal to provide free inner city parking in the Council car parking buildings by a separate rate or other means is to be further investigated.

#### Buskers Festival

The Council will review future funding of the Buskers Festival following the implementation of the Events Strategy.

#### Environment Centre

- Funding for the existing Environment Centre is to be continued on a pro-rata basis within current funding provisions, pending the development of a new centre.
- The existing Environment Centre is invited to participate fully in the planning of the new centre.
- The new centre is to be developed and operated within the financial allocations already made.
- Before any commitment is made by the Council to a building to house an Environment Centre a full proposal and business plan for such a centre will be submitted to the Council for approval and adoption.

#### Outputs and Standards Review

The Council resolved:

“That in view of the financial issues facing the Council such as the funding policy and asset management review, no further work be done on the outputs and standards review until these other reviews are finalised, and that the \$155,000 budgeted for outputs and standards in 2000/2001 be used to reduce rates.”

#### Road Network Improvements

The Council noted that its 10 year capital budget does not meet the city's needs for roading network and transport improvements over that period and that the present regime of Transfund funding will also not meet those needs.

#### Road Network Improvements (contd)

The Council will pursue improved Transfund funding for roading and transport improvements with appropriate government agencies and ministers, and also the question of the operations of Transit NZ within Christchurch.

#### Sunbed Replacements

That Council resolved:

“That the draft capital provision for sunbed replacement be deleted (from the capital budget) and that the existing sunbeds be phased out as they reach the end of their useful life.”

#### Metropolitan Discretionary Fund

The Community Safety discretionary funding of \$100,000 will be transferred from the Community Relations budget to the Community Services section of the grants budget.

The Community Relations Unit have been asked to develop a process for recommending the allocation of this additional funding for the 2000/01 financial year.

Community Relations Unit staff are to work with the Leisure Unit to ensure greater co-ordination and consistency in the assessment and monitoring of the various metropolitan grants.

#### Central City Board - Interim Capital Investment Funds

The Council resolved that:

“The sum of \$2M be provided in 2000/01 as a one-off interim capital investment fund for use by the Central City Board to initiate projects to revitalise the central city, in accordance with the resolution passed at the 22 June 2000 Council meeting.

Before the Central City Board commits any significant expenditure it submit a business case to the Strategy and Resources Committee for its approval for the specific Project(s) with an indicative (non-site specific) investment plan.”

#### Amendment to Funding Policy

There is a possibility that the LRARA depreciation method may no longer be acceptable due to a change in accounting standards. If this happens then any increased depreciation charge will be funded by general rate from a reduction in the level of the budgeted operating surplus.

The Council has also approved a minor change which will allow for any increase in depreciation for activities normally funded by separate rates to be funded by the general rate. This will occur if there are insufficient funds available from a particular separate rate.

#### Rates Relief

A subcommittee has been appointed to work with staff to prepare a proposal for an updated rates rebate scheme as part of the funding policy review.

## CHANGES FROM DRAFT TO FINAL PLAN

### Additional Strategic Objective

The Council added the following strategic goal relating to the efficiency of services.

“Continuing to improve efficiency in the delivery of Council activities and programmes and measuring the value created through efficiency gains.”

(This new strategic objective will become objective F7 under Financial Stewardship. See page 33.)

### Central City Budget Provisions

Although \$150,000 has been allocated to the Central City Concept Plan and \$135,000 to the Central City Board the Council has resolved that consideration will be given to adjustments between these two sums.



A view from Clifton Hill of Scarborough Beach with Cave Rock in the foreground.



Looking from Beachville Road across Moncks Bay to Clifton Hill.

## SERVICE LEVEL AND PROGRAMME CHANGES

This part of the Plan highlights the service level and programme changes for the coming year. New operating initiatives total \$3.15M and new capital initiatives total \$6.15M. Offsetting the new operating initiatives are some efficiency gains which have been identified and listed separately. The efficiency gains total \$3.02M.

The add ons are categorised as follows:

**Already Committed (Operating)** - These items reflect previous commitments made by the Council or significant cost increases.

**Due to Increased Demand (Operating)** - These items relate directly to city growth and the consequential increased demand for services.

**New Initiatives** - These items reflect new initiatives which are proposed by the Council for the forthcoming year. They have been separated into operating and capital initiatives.

|  |          |   |                    |
|--|----------|---|--------------------|
|  |          | • Maintenance of water quality in park paddling pools   | 10,000             |
|  |          | <b>Property - Asset Management</b>  |                    |
|  |          | • Increased property operating costs  | 164,200            |
|  |          | <b>Property - Property Management</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Central City accommodation and property holdings review   | 20,000             |
|  |          | • Brighton Salt Water Baths Feasibility Study   | 5,000              |
|  |          | • Bottle Lake/Stewarts Gully Development Review   | 15,000             |
|  |          | • Arthur Barnett development review   | 15,000             |
|  |          | • Heritage Review   | 15,000             |
|  |          | <b>Water Services</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Increase in energy costs  | 50,000             |
|  |          | <b>Total for Committed Operating Costs</b>  | <b>\$3,066,612</b> |
|  |          | <b>Cost Increases due to Growth (Operating)</b>   |                    |
|  |          | <b>City Streets</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Traffic Signal Maintenance for three new sets of signals  | 15,000             |
|  |          | <b>Corporate</b>  |                    |
|  |          | • Operation of the FAMIS project  | 133,981            |
|  |          | <b>Leisure</b>  |                    |
|  |          | • Customer Centre, telephone expenses and annual software charges   | 44,000             |
|  |          | <b>Library &amp; Information Services</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Fendalton Library - increase in operating costs   | 120,979            |
|  |          | • New Brighton Library - increased electricity, cleaning and security costs                               | 92,420             |
|  |          | • Service Delivery - overall growth in circulation  | 150,000            |
|  |          | <b>Parks</b>  |                    |
|  |          | • New Park Facilities - maintenance costs on these facilities   | 81,379             |
|  |          | • Maintenance costs on new parks - additional 1.5 sq m  | 97,891             |
|  |          | • Costs to maintain additions to regional parks   | 96,000             |
|  |          | <b>Public Accountability</b>  |                    |
|  |          | • Additional support resources for Elected Members  | 60,000             |
|  |          | • Additional support resource - Mayor's Office  | 17,000             |
|  |          | <b>Waste Management</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Kerbside refuse collection  | 28,200             |
|  |          | • Kerbside recycling collection   | 10,500             |
|  |          | <b>Waterways &amp; Wetlands</b>   |                    |
|  |          | • Aquatic vegetation management   | 60,000             |
|  |          | • Flood management maintenance  | 8,000              |
|  |          | • Extension of drainage district - City growth in Templeton and the Groynes/Clearwater Resort areas       | 50,000             |
|  |          | • Stormwater pumping stations - operating costs associated with new pumping stations in city growth areas | 7,000              |
|  |          | • Planning and investigations   | 60,000             |
|  |          | • Increased run-off to waterways which increases the need for bank protection works                       | 50,000             |
|  |          | <b>Total Cost Increase due to Growth</b>  | <b>\$1,182,350</b> |
| <b>Already Committed (Operating)</b>   |          |   |                    |
| <b>Art Gallery</b>   | \$       |   |                    |
| • Pavilion relocation costs  | 12,000   |   |                    |
| • Treasures from the Christ Church, Oxford Exhibition                                  | 146,550  |   |                    |
| • Air conditioning repairs   | 9,000    |   |                    |
| <b>Car Parking</b>   |          |   |                    |
| • Increased operating deficit - Farmers Carpark  | 255,000  |   |                    |
| • Decommissioning of the Sheraton Coupon Car Park                                      | 98,000   |   |                    |
| <b>City Streets</b>  |          |   |                    |
| • RAMM - Extra cost for system support and maintenance fees                            | 24,000   |   |                    |
| • Road markings on the arterials and collectors to comply with Transit NZ requirements | 100,000  |   |                    |
| • Additional costs relating to traffic calming   | 65,000   |   |                    |
| <b>Financial Services</b>  |          |   |                    |
| • Strategic Plan - Requirement of the Local Government Act                             | 14,500   |   |                    |
| <b>Leisure</b>   |          |   |                    |
| • Centennial Pool, net change  | (31,670) |   |                    |
| • Pioneer Pool, net change   | 224,078  |   |                    |
| • Revenue reductions resulting from the redevelopment works at QEII                    | 251,200  |   |                    |
| <b>Library and Information Services</b>  |          |   |                    |
| • Central Library Development Plan   | 100,000  |   |                    |
| • Customer Contact Centre  | 95,200   |   |                    |
| • CCC Web Site creation - Additional Resource  | 78,884   |   |                    |
| • TAOS Computer Software Training  | 20,000   |   |                    |
| • Information Technology   | 276,330  |   |                    |
| • Depreciation on Shirley Library Stock  | 372,740  |   |                    |
| <b>Management Information Services</b>   |          |   |                    |
| • Resource Requirements  | 320,000  |   |                    |
| • Microsoft 'Select' Software  | 130,000  |   |                    |
| • Depreciation on new FAMIS hardware   | 104,000  |   |                    |
| • Higher capacity network links to remote sites  | 60,000   |   |                    |
| <b>Parks</b>   |          |   |                    |
| • Write off costs for assets that will be demolished or disposed of                    | 47,600   |   |                    |

## SERVICE LEVEL AND PROGRAMME CHANGES

|  |           |   |           |
|--|-----------|---|-----------|
| <b>New Initiatives (Operating)</b>                         |           | <b>Parks</b>  |           |
| <b>Car Parking</b>   |           | • Spinal Trust - Grant towards walkway  | 20,000    |
| • Extension of metered parking areas                       | (100,000) | • Strategic open space planning   | 30,000    |
| • Phased extension of Coupon Parking Area                  | (125,000) | • Hagley Park - Installation of sanitisation equipment                        | 29,000    |
| <b>City Streets</b>  |           | • Cemetery maintenance - to higher standard                                   | 30,000    |
| • Bus Interchange advertising                              | 30,000    | <b>Public Accountability</b>  |           |
| • Leaf Collection  | 35,000    | • Central City Concept Plan   | 150,000   |
| • Cycle promotion  | 25,000    | <b>Waste Management</b>   |           |
| • Safety Management System                                 | 20,000    | • Media & Publicity Campaign on Waste Management and Waste Minimisation Goals | 57,000    |
| • Road Safety Campaigns                                    | 20,000    | • Collection of kerbside recyclable paper                                     | 650,000   |
| • Landscape Maintenance                                    | 100,000   | • Reduced payment to Recovered Materials Foundation                           | (350,000) |
| <b>Community Relations</b>                                 |           | • Collection of kerbside mixed plastics                                       | 100,000   |
| • Asian Youth Co-ordinator (CCC contribution)              | 10,000    | • Kerbside collection of kitchen waste  | 45,000    |
| • Community House Relocation                               | 20,000    | • Operating costs - small windrow turner                                      | 78,000    |
| • Cell Phone Site Consultation                             | 35,000    | • In vessel composting plant investigations                                   | 50,000    |
| • OSCAR Training   | 40,000    | • Organic Gardening Project   | 50,000    |
| • Support Officer - Youth Advocacy                         | 33,000    | • Market valuation services to assess reserve contributions                   | 40,000    |
| • CAIP Co-ordinator  | 20,000    | • Hazardous Waste Plan - CCC Contribution                                     | 32,000    |
| • "Whats the Big Idea" Project                             | 10,000    | <b>Total New Operating Initiatives</b>  |           |
| • Community Board Discretionary Funding                    | 300,000   | <b>\$3,151,500</b>  |           |
| <b>Corporate Office</b>                                    |           | <b>New Capital Initiatives</b>  |           |
| • E-Council Projects                                       | 85,000    | <b>City Streets</b>   |           |
| <b>Economic Development &amp; Employment</b>               |           | • Bus Interchange Real Time Info System (Stage I and II)                      | 769,880   |
| • Canterbury Development Corporation Initiatives           | 150,000   | • New Brighton Commercial Area Redevelopment                                  | 88,600    |
| • Regional Economic Development Strategy                   | 55,000    | • New Brighton - Beresford St Carparking Development                          | 200,000   |
| • Schools Employment Programme                             | 75,000    | • Upgrade pedestrian area outside Jade Stadium                                | 100,000   |
| • Industry Employment Training Model                       | 50,000    | • Oxford Tce, Hereford-Gloucester Street extension to the cafe dining area    | 500,000   |
| • Unspecified Economic Developments (Net)                  | 175,000   | <b>Environmental Policy &amp; Planning</b>                                    |           |
| • Paid Events Investment Fund                              | 150,000   | • Environment Centre - Fitout   | 150,000   |
| <b>Environmental Policy &amp; Planning</b>                 |           | <b>Leisure</b>  |           |
| • Central City Board - Operating and development costs     | 135,000   | • Village Green (QEII) - Toilet facilities                                    | 180,000   |
| • Heritage Building Emergency Retention Grant              | 200,000   | • North Hagley Park - Events area   | 50,000    |
| • Cathedral Square Redevelopment - Stage 5 (Planning)      | 50,000    | • QEII Landscaping/Carparking   | 130,000   |
| • Environment Centre                                       | 100,000   | <b>Parks</b>  |           |
| <b>Leisure</b>   |           | • Summit Rd Reserve Development   | 30,500    |
| • Canterbury Cricket Association - Grant                   | 100,000   | • Coast Care Development Projects   | 100,000   |
| • World Bowls Tournament                                   | 12,500    | • Port Hills Fencing for Grazing Leases                                       | 45,000    |
| • World Youth Touch Tournament                             | 20,000    | • General Cemetery Improvements   | 60,000    |
| • Children's Millenium Games                               | 50,000    | • Travis Wetland Natural Heritage Park Toilet                                 | 70,000    |
| • Older Adults Recreation Programmes                       | 20,000    | • Spencer Park Paddling Pool Filtration System                                | 30,000    |
| • Turning Point 2000                                       | 60,000    | • Mona Vale Brick Wall Strengthening  | 36,400    |
| • NZ Grand Prix  | 10,000    | <b>Property</b>   |           |
| • FINA Masters Swimming 2002                               | 30,000    | • Range Replacement (EPH)   | 120,000   |
| • School Holiday & Recreation Programmes (10-13 year olds) | 40,000    | • Central City Bd - Capital Investment  | 2,000,000 |
| • High Performance Centre                                  | 10,000    | • Underwriting Parklands Community Centre                                     | 200,000   |
| • Canterbury Hockey Association - Grant                    | 80,000    | • Cathedral Junction  | 200,000   |
| • Cello Festival   | 10,000    |   |           |



## SERVICE LEVEL AND PROGRAMME CHANGES

### Waste Management

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| • Reticulation Western Stewarts Gully         | 100,000 |
| • Stage 2b - Waste Treatment Plant            | 100,000 |
| • Subdivisions Sewer Cost Share Contributions | 225,000 |

### Water (Water Supply and Land Drainage)

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| • Worsley Spur Cost Share Area           | 360,000 |
| • Murray Aynsley Reservoir Replacement   | 218,000 |
| • Otukaikino River Catchment Restoration | 30,000  |
| • Templeton Stormwater Drainage Scheme   | 61,000  |

**Total New Capital Initiatives** \$6,154,380

### Efficiency Gains (Operating budgets)

Throughout the year steps are taken to identify more efficient and more effective processes. Movements in efficiency and effectiveness are ongoing and it is not easy to record many of them but those specifically recorded in this Plan total \$3.02M.

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
|  | \$        |
| <b>Car Parking</b>                                       |           |
| • Increase in the total dollar amount of fines collected | (225,000) |
| • Efficiency review of Carparking Buildings              | (150,000) |

### City Streets

|                                  |           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| • Road marking tendering savings | (100,000) |
|----------------------------------|-----------|

### Corporate

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| • Accident insurance levy savings              | (576,873) |
| • Infrastructural maintenance contract savings | (448,500) |

### Corporate Services

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| • Corporate Assurance savings in staff costs | (18,350) |
|--|----------|

### Environmental Services

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| • Staff savings | (150,000) |
|-----------------|-----------|

### Financial Services

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| • Savings in publishing costs - Corporate Plan | (6,000)  |
| • Savings in publishing costs - Community Plan | (9,800)  |
| • Staff savings                                | (34,531) |

### Library and Information Services

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| • Collections Services savings | (445,000) |
| • Staffing savings             | (110,000) |

### Parks

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| • Installation of automatic irrigation systems to replace manual systems      | (8,500) |
| • Cost savings through reduced repairs, cleaning and maintenance requirements | (5,600) |

### Waste Management

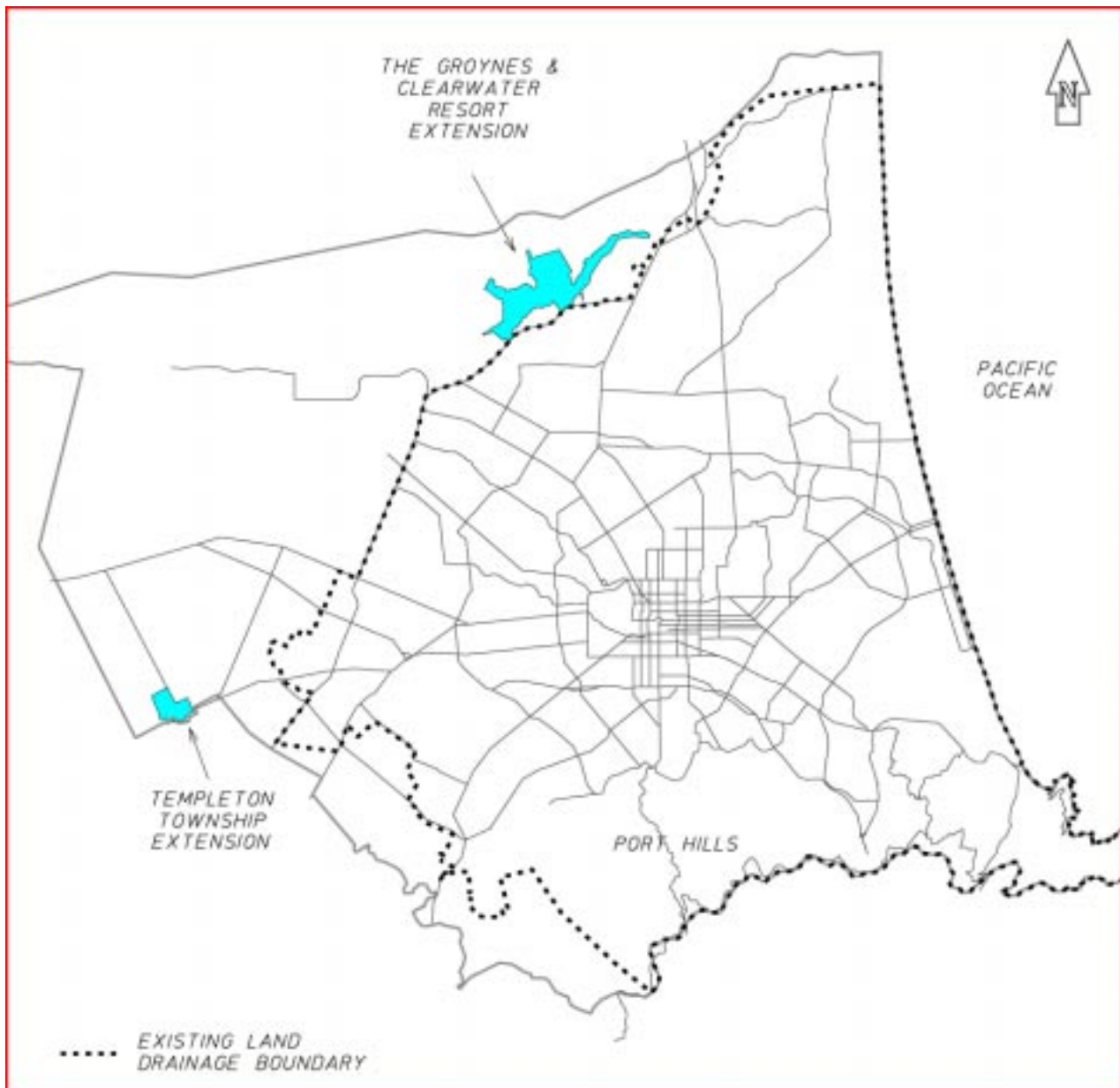
|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| • Sewer repair savings due to enhanced repair techniques | (75,000)  |
| • Refuse Stations - charging domestic trailers by weight | (660,000) |

**Total Gains** (\$3,023,154)



An aerial view looking northwards along the New Brighton Estuary and Coastline.

## LAND DRAINAGE RATING AREA EXTENSION



### Land Drainage District Extension

From 1 July 2000 Templeton township and the Groynes/Clearwater Resort area north of Johns Road will be included in the Christchurch land drainage rating district.

City growth and development in both areas has led to a demand for new waterways and drainage services. Ratepayers within these areas will benefit from these services and therefore need to contribute towards their cost.

A comprehensive stormwater drainage scheme has been designed for Templeton. Stormwater disposal by soakage of runoff treated in landscaped soakage basins is proposed. The scheme which is expected to be installed over the next four years will not only provide improved drainage, but also increase open space amenity in the township and reduce the risk of groundwater contamination.

In the Groynes/Clearwater Resort area bisected by the Otukaikino Stream and its tributaries resort and reserve development will result in a large increase in riparian areas and waterways managed by the Christchurch City Council for conservation, public access and drainage purposes.



## SERVICE LEVEL AND PROGRAMME CHANGES

2000/01    2001/02    2002/03    2003/04  
\$            \$            \$            \$

The following items appeared in the forward capital programme of the 1999 Plan and have since been deleted or deferred. The reason for the deletion is noted immediately below the project description.

### Capital Deletions

#### Parks

|   |                 |                  |                 |                 |
|---|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Centaurus Reserve Playground Upgrading<br>(Work carried out in 1998/99)   | (10,000)        |                  |                 |                 |
| Brookhaven Reserve Equipment<br>(Play equipment to be installed in 1999/00)   |                 |                  |                 | (25,000)        |
| Carmen Reserve Play Equipment<br>(Play equipment to be installed in 1999/00)  |                 | (12,000)         |                 |                 |
| Sheldon Park Car Park Extension<br>(Work carried out in 1998/99)  |                 | (15,000)         |                 |                 |
| Broadhaven Park Toilet/Pavillion Construction<br>(Work carried out in 1998/99)  |                 | (122,400)        |                 |                 |
| Botanic Gardens - Cuninghame House<br>Upgrade (Work carried out in 1999/00)   |                 | (15,000)         |                 |                 |
| Botanic Gardens - Townend House Upgrading<br>(Work deferred and funds<br>transferred to upgrade the Botanic Gardens<br>nursery irrigation system) |                 |                  | (20,000)        |                 |
| <b>Total for Parks</b>  | <b>(10,000)</b> | <b>(164,400)</b> | <b>(20,000)</b> | <b>(25,000)</b> |

#### City Streets

|  |       |          |          |           |
|--|-------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Road Network Improvements (Deferred beyond year 5)       |       |          |          |           |
| Antigua/Tuam left turn lane                              |       | (87,000) |          |           |
| Bealey/Papanui/Victoria Intersection Imp.                |       |          |          | (112,000) |
| Safety Works (Deferred beyond year 5)                    |       |          |          |           |
| Hawkes/New Brighton/Owles/Pages/Seaview                  |       |          |          | (155,000) |
| Innes/Rutland  |       |          | (90,000) |           |
| Colombo/Edgeware Signals                                 |       |          |          | (50,000)  |
| Marshland Rd 4 laning                                    |       |          |          | (150,000) |
| Breezes Rd to Chisnalwood                                |       |          |          | (40,000)  |
| Neighbourhood Improvement Works (Deferred beyond year 3) |       |          |          |           |
| Beach/Donnington   | (612) | (20,400) |          |           |
| Armagh/Barbadoes   | (918) | (25,500) |          |           |
| Ashwood Street   | (918) | (30,600) |          |           |
| Fleet/McBratneys   | (918) | (30,600) |          |           |
| Helmsdale/Burwood  | (918) | (30,600) |          |           |
| Staffordshire/Burwood                                    | (918) | (30,600) |          |           |
| Brookside/Aorangi  |       | (10,000) |          |           |
| Hoon Hay/Mayhill   |       | (30,000) |          |           |
| Dorset/Victoria  |       | (25,500) |          |           |
| Glenfield Crescent                                       |       | (25,500) |          |           |
| Weston Road  |       | (30,600) |          |           |
| Flemington/Beach   |       | (30,600) |          |           |
| Hendersons/Barrowclough                                  |       | (30,000) |          |           |
| Sparks/Gainsborough                                      |       | (30,000) |          |           |
| Pinewood/Bower Threshold                                 |       | (35,000) |          |           |
| Sparks/Victors   |       |          | (30,000) |           |
| Mona Vale/Kilmarnock                                     | (918) | (30,600) |          |           |

## SERVICE LEVEL AND PROGRAMME CHANGES

|   | 2000/01<br>\$      | 2001/02<br>\$      | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$      |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Cycleways (Deferred beyond year 4)                  |                    |                    |                  |                    |
| Colour Cycle routes                                 | (50,000)           |                    |                  |                    |
| Railway Cycleway existing upgrade                   | (97,000)           |                    |                  |                    |
| Railway Cycleway Stage 6                            | (100,000)          |                    |                  |                    |
| Central City Cycle Routes                           | (75,000)           |                    |                  |                    |
| Annex Road Cycle Route                              |                    | (111,000)          |                  |                    |
| Wairoa Cycleway Stage 2                             |                    | (180,000)          | (130,000)        |                    |
| Northern Extension                                  |                    | (50,000)           | (50,000)         |                    |
| Waterloo Road Cycleway                              |                    | (60,000)           | (180,000)        | (150,000)          |
| Prestons Road Stage 3                               |                    |                    | (150,000)        |                    |
| Railway Access Heathcote to City                    |                    |                    | (200,000)        | (200,000)          |
| Wigram Area Cycle Route                             |                    |                    |                  | (200,000)          |
| Harewood Road Cycle Route                           |                    |                    |                  | (100,000)          |
| Cycle Projects in Parks                             |                    |                    |                  | (100,000)          |
| Major Amenity Improvements (Deferred beyond year 5) |                    |                    |                  |                    |
| Oxford Tce (Hereford to Gloucester)                 | (155,000)          |                    |                  |                    |
| Colombo St (Armagh to Salisbury)                    |                    | (100,000)          |                  |                    |
| High St (Cashel to Manchester)                      |                    |                    |                  | (100,000)          |
| <b>Total for City Streets</b>                       | <b>(483,120)</b>   | <b>(1,034,100)</b> | <b>(830,000)</b> | <b>(1,357,000)</b> |
| <b>TOTAL CAPITAL DELETIONS</b>                      | <b>(1,503,494)</b> | <b>(1,198,500)</b> | <b>(850,000)</b> | <b>(1,382,000)</b> |



A lunchtime audience enjoys the sun and the music in Cathedral Square.



Market day in Cathedral Square.



Construction work on the Canterbury Provincial Council Building. Photograph by Dr A C Barker (c 1858). Canterbury Museum Collection.



The Land Office, corner of Oxford Terrace and the Worcester Boulevard (c 1870). Current site of the former Municipal Chambers. Canterbury Museum Collection.



## THE CHANGING FACE OF CHRISTCHURCH



Cathedral Square with the former Chief Post Office in the background (c 1900).  
Canterbury Museum Collection.



Warners Hotel in Cathedral Square (c 1910). Canterbury Museum Collection.

## THE CHANGING FACE OF CHRISTCHURCH



Royal Exchange Building now the Regent Theatre (c 1906).  
Canterbury Museum Collection.



Looking down the south end of Colombo Street from Cathedral Square (c 1910 - 1920).



A winter's scene in Cathedral Square (c 1935). Canterbury Museum Collection.



## THE CHANGING FACE OF CHRISTCHURCH



The Colombo Street Hereford Street Intersection looking towards Cathedral Square (c 1948-1950).



Cashel Street in the 1960s.



## A VISION FOR THE FUTURE

| A vision for Christchurch as we want it to be  | Indicators   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Christchurch people enjoy belonging to their local community, to their city and to Canterbury.</li> <li>All people - of whatever background - feel welcome here.</li> <li>The unique position of the tangata whenua is acknowledged and respected.</li> <li>Children are nurtured, young people are encouraged and the elderly are respected.</li> <li>Neighbours help each other and join together to achieve shared aims.</li> <li>People are free from the threat of crime or injury.</li> <li>Everyone has access to good housing, health care and education and to sufficient resources for their well-being.</li> <li>Everyone has opportunities for fun, sport, recreation, art and culture.</li> <li>Unique characteristics - including heritage buildings and natural features - are preserved.</li> <li>The beauties of our garden city - its trees, flowers and open spaces - are enhanced.</li> <li>The quality of air, water and soils, of hills, plains, streams and open spaces is improved.</li> <li>Convenient and efficient transport is available for individuals and for business.</li> <li>Christchurch has a thriving economy and full employment.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Satisfaction with Christchurch as a place to live, work and spend time (Residents' Survey).</li> <li>Participation by Maori in Council decision making bodies and processes.</li> <li>Participation in community based activity (Residents Survey).</li> <li>Crime rates (NZ Police).<br/>Casualty rates (Road Survey Report).</li> <li>Multiple Hardship Index.<br/>Household expenditure on housing, health care, and education.</li> <li>Sport and spare-time activities (Residents Survey).</li> <li>Heritage buildings, places and objects listed in City Plan.<br/>Number of sites in city that have natural value.</li> <li>Satisfaction with building, alterations, extensions or developments (Residents Survey).<br/>Total hectares of parks per head of population (Parks Database).</li> <li>Number of high smog days (CRC).<br/>Quality of water from aquifers and in rivers, streams and coastlines.</li> <li>Satisfaction with transport networks (City Streets Survey).</li> <li>Labour force participation rates.<br/>Regional Economic Activity (National Bank).</li> </ul> |

### Strategic Goals

*The following goals have been identified as being vital to the community and Council*

- A. Community Cohesion and Wellbeing**  
Provide or facilitate the delivery of services and opportunities in order to enhance the safety, health and wellbeing of Christchurch people.
- B. Economic Development**  
Foster opportunities for sustainable economic development in order to generate employment and income and enhance the quality of life of all residents.
- C. Environmental Sustainability**  
Conserve and where practicable restore the natural environment and develop the built environment to enhance the distinct character of Christchurch and maximise the quality of life for current and future generations.
- D. Democratic Governance**  
Provide high quality consultative leadership and advocacy to ensure that Christchurch residents achieve their desired outcomes.
- E. Financial Stewardship**  
Maintain an asset and investment base and ensure that appropriate levels of income match commitments to expenditure in order to support long term goals.
- F. Essential Infrastructure**  
Maintain and improve the physical and service infrastructure of the city in order to generate wealth, promote health and safety, reduce hazards and facilitate social opportunities.
- G. Treaty of Waitangi and Cultural Diversity**  
Respect the unique position of tangata whenua and value the contribution of all peoples in Christchurch.

## STATEMENT OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

*Strategic Objectives for each of the Strategic Goals follows.*

### A. Community Cohesion and Wellbeing

The City Council will enhance community cohesion and wellbeing through:

- A1 Maximising opportunities for residents to participate in learning and leisure activities by
  - providing access to books and other information through the city's public libraries
  - supporting and providing visual and performing arts
  - facilitating education and learning opportunities especially pre-schools and pre-employment activities
  - advocating for quality provision of education and training at all levels
- A2 Strengthening communities by
  - funding and supporting community initiatives, festivals and community organisations
  - initiating and supporting community development projects
  - facilitating collaboration between public, private and community agencies
  - advocating for an equitable share of national resources
  - advocating for provision of social and income support that is adequate to meet residents needs and allow them to participate in the life of the community
  - working with community groups, government agencies and other funding bodies to address key areas of social need
- A3 Contributing to safe and healthy lifestyles by
  - promoting and protecting health standards
  - providing parks, festivals and recreation and leisure services
  - supporting self help initiatives
  - advocating for quality health and disability services.
  - supporting crime reduction and public safety initiatives
  - providing affordable housing for those on low incomes
- A4 Celebrating, protecting and increasing understanding of cultural diversity by
  - supporting a range of arts, festivals and events
  - facilitating the cultural expression of ethnic and cultural groups
  - recognising the unique role of tangata whenua
- A5 Ensuring that the needs and aspirations of children, youth, elderly and people with disabilities are taken into account in all Council activities.

### B. Economic Development

The City Council, recognising that economic growth is not an end in itself but a means to achieve social goals, will:

- B1 Foster broad-based sustainable economic development that generates real employment, income and social opportunities for all residents.
- B2 Create an environment that encourages enterprise, innovation and development of new ideas and technologies and minimises barriers to economic development.
- B3 Create an environment in which businesses flourish.
- B4 Support the contribution the public, private and voluntary sectors make to the local economy and promote cooperation within and between these sectors.

### C. Environmental Sustainability

The City Council will contribute to Christchurch's environmental sustainability through:

- C1 Managing our impact on the environment in order to
  - enhance air quality in the city
  - protect artesian water resources
  - maintain water quality in streams and rivers
  - maintain production potential of fertile soils
  - minimise erosion
- C2 Ensuring that the development and redevelopment of the built environment:
  - enhances the unique qualities of the city particularly the physical characteristics such as the parks, gardens, riverbanks and buildings
  - provides for accessible working and leisure activities and facilities
  - offers a range of desirable residential choices
  - stimulates economic activity
  - increases the central city's role as the heart of the city

## STATEMENT OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- enhances health and safety
- C3 Protecting significant natural features of the physical environment (such as the Port Hills and the estuary), open spaces and landscape elements, native habitat and ecosystems, significant buildings and sites and other taonga.
- C4 Promoting efficient use of physical resources, an increase in recycling and material recovery, and a reduction of waste.
- C5 Minimising the risks from earthquake, flood, fire and other natural hazards.

### D. Democratic Governance

The City Council will facilitate democratic governance for the residents of Christchurch by:

- D1 Creating and maintaining mechanisms for citizens' participation in decision-making and policy development.
- D2 Protecting the rights of all citizens, and the rights of tangata whenua under the Treaty of Waitangi.
- D3 Developing cross-sector networks at local, regional, national and international level which will deliver positive outcomes for the people of Christchurch.
- D4 Providing leadership and advocacy in partnership with public, private and voluntary agencies which ensure the city's interests are reflected in regional and national decisions.
- D5 Developing a fair, cost-effective regulatory framework which protects health and safety, maintains environmental standards, and promotes business and social opportunities.

### E. Essential Infrastructure

The Council will improve and sustain essential infrastructure services which will:

- E1 Ensure high quality utilities (water supply, sewerage, and stormwater management) that meet the reasonable service demands of residents at efficient prices.
- E2 Develop a network of roads, cycleways, footways and passenger transport to provide both for personal mobility and the needs of commerce and industry.
- E3 Avoid or mitigate, where possible, adverse effects of both natural and technological hazards on people, property and environment.

### F. Financial Stewardship

The Council will practise good financial stewardship by:

- F1 Applying financial policies which maintain or enhance the value of the Council's asset base.
- F2 Ensuring that financial assets, liabilities and cash flows are sustainable in the long term.
- F3 Operating under accounting procedures which
  - are consistent with generally accepted accounting practice
  - comply in all respects with external financial reporting requirements
  - enable the true costs of goods and services produced to be determined.
- F4 Maintaining a controlling interest in those trading activities where it is critical that they are managed in a way that has regard, not only to commercial requirements, but also to wider social and economic objectives.
- F5 Operating a funding and charging system which ensures that Council services are accessible to all residents.
- F6 Assess whether programmes and activities are achieving the desired outcomes in the most effective and efficient manner.
- F7 Continuing to improve efficiency in the delivery of Council activities and programmes and measuring the value created through efficiency gains.

### G. Treaty of Waitangi and Cultural Diversity

The Council will recognise the Treaty of Waitangi and value cultural diversity through:

- G1 Maintaining mutually acceptable consultation procedures with the tangata whenua.
- G2 Considering and protecting the aspirations of all people in all the planning and delivery of all Council activities.

## SUMMARY OF FUNDING POLICY

### Introduction

Under Section 122N of the Local Government Act, the Council is required every three years to prepare and adopt a funding policy. The Council's first funding policy prepared under this section was adopted in June 1998. The full Funding Policy is printed in the Strategic Statement (see pages 49 to 93). This booklet was published as part of the 1998 Annual Plan and copies can be obtained from the Civic Offices. Alternatively you can access this booklet on the World Wide Web at <http://www.ccc.govt.nz>. The policy table on the following page includes the adjustments which have been made as part of finalising the 2000 Plan.

### Funding Policy Process

The Local Government Act describes in detail the process to determine the funding for all activities or function of the Council.

The Act identifies three types of expenditure and how each type of expenditure should be funded:

- (1) Expenditure which gives rise to general benefits may be funded from rates. General benefits do not accrue to identifiable persons or groups of persons but benefit the community generally.
- (2) Expenditure which gives rise to direct benefits should be funded by contributions from the persons or categories of persons who benefit from that expenditure.
- (3) Expenditure necessary to control negative effects should be funded by those whose action or inaction caused the negative effects to occur.

The Act also identifies considerations which may, if the local authority so chooses, allow the local authority to modify the allocation of costs arrived at above.

- The obligation of the local authority to act in the interests of its residents and ratepayers.
- The fairness and equity arising from any allocation of costs
- Any lawful policy of the local authority, to the extent that allocating costs may effectively promote that policy.
- Provide for transition from an existing funding regime to a new funding regime.

Finally, the Act allows the local authority to consider issues of practicability and efficiency when choosing funding mechanisms.

### Details of the Funding Policy

The Council plans to fund its services for the 2000/01 financial year as follows (1998/99 and 1999/00 are included for comparison purposes):

|                        | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | 2000/01 |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| User Charges           | 37.5%   | 36.52%  | 35.22%  |
| Grants and Subsidies   | 3.8%    | 4.07%   | 3.72%   |
| Net Corporate Revenues | 15.3%   | 13.97%  | 16.72%  |
| Capital Value Rating   | 39.2%   | 41.07%  | 40.13%  |
| Uniform Annual Charge  | 4.2%    | 4.37%   | 4.21%   |

When the Funding Policy was first introduced in 1998 an intersector transitional modifier was put in place to modify the significant increase which would have been experienced by the residential sector. The modifier transferred \$933,300 of rates from the residential to the commercial sector. This modifier was left in place for 1999/00. However for 2000/01 the Council has resolved to dispense with it and allow the Funding Policy to determine each sector increase.

The uniform annual general charge has been left at \$105.

The rationale for the continuation of the uniform annual general charge at this level is to avoid significant adjustment difficulties (s111G(d) Local Government Act 1974). This decision does not affect the allocation of costs among sectors but has the effect of modifying the incidence of rates within sectors (i.e. increases the revenue collected through capital value rating and decreases the revenue collected through the uniform annual general charge).

In terms of the allocation of benefits between sectors, the only significant changes relate to the Bus Exchange and the Convention and Entertainment Centres.

The Bus Exchange is a new output and the residential sector has been assessed as the main beneficiary. The Convention and Entertainment Centre venue operations has been changed to capital value based funding which means that the Commercial Sector is now allocated a greater share of these costs. This recognises the economic benefits which local businesses gain from the Convention and Entertainment Centres.

The Council has also approved a minor change which will allow for any increase in depreciation for activities normally funded by separate rates to be funded by the general rate. This will occur if there are insufficient funds available from a particular separate rate.

The different sectors will experience changes to their rates over the 1999/00 rates as follows:

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Residential           | +2.48% |
| Commercial/Industrial | +2.40% |
| Rural                 | -4.60% |
| Institutions          | +2.88% |

The summary table on the next page shows how the costs of benefits and modifications to the cost of benefits have been calculated for the Council's operations as a whole. Also included is the funding to be received from user charges, grants and subsidies, net corporate revenues, capital value rating, and the uniform annual charge.

| Specific Objectives                    | 2000/01 Targets |
|--|-----------------|
| <b>Proportion of revenue by source</b> |                 |
| User Charges                           | 35.22%          |
| Grants and Subsidies                   | 3.72%           |
| Corporate Revenue                      | 16.72%          |
| Capital Value Rating                   | 40.13%          |
| Uniform Annual Charge                  | 4.21%           |
| <b>Rates by Sector</b>                 |                 |
| Residential                            | 71.87%          |
| Commercial/Industrial                  | 25.90%          |
| Rural                                  | 1.41%           |
| Institutions                           | 0.82%           |

## SUMMARY OF THE FUNDING POLICY

The budgeted costs of the benefits the Council proposes to provide in 2000/01, and their proposed funding, are shown in the following table:

|                                      | Users<br>\$         | Residential<br>\$  | Commercial<br>\$  | Rural<br>\$      | Institutions<br>\$ | Totals<br>\$       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cost and Modifications</b>        |                     |                    |                   |                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Costs</b>                         |                     |                    |                   |                  |                    |                    |
| 34.05% General Benefits              | 0                   | 72,851,529         | 19,435,445        | 2,264,312        | 4,288,214          | 98,839,500         |
| 60.90% Direct Benefits               | 139,442,318         | 26,476,671         | 8,841,132         | 685,955          | 1,367,134          | 176,813,211        |
| 5.05% Negative Effects               | 14,653,087          | 0                  | 0                 | 0                | 0                  | 14,653,087         |
| <b>Total Costs</b>                   | <b>154,095,405</b>  | <b>99,328,201</b>  | <b>28,276,577</b> | <b>2,950,267</b> | <b>5,655,348</b>   | <b>290,305,797</b> |
| <b>Modifications</b>                 |                     |                    |                   |                  |                    |                    |
| Transfer User Costs to Rating        | (51,862,150)        | 33,888,290         | 17,855,928        | 179,238          | (61,306)           | 0                  |
| Non-Rateable                         | 0                   | 3,509,875          | 895,376           | 131,517          | (4,536,768)        | 0                  |
| Avoiding Sudden Changes              | 0                   | 0                  | 0                 | 0                | 0                  | 0                  |
| <b>Total Costs</b>                   | <b>(51,862,150)</b> | <b>37,398,164</b>  | <b>18,751,303</b> | <b>310,756</b>   | <b>(4,598,074)</b> | <b>0</b>           |
| <b>Total Costs and Modifications</b> | <b>102,233,255</b>  | <b>136,726,365</b> | <b>47,027,880</b> | <b>3,261,022</b> | <b>1,057,275</b>   | <b>290,305,797</b> |
| <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                    |                   |                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Funding</b>                       |                     |                    |                   |                  |                    |                    |
| 35.22% User Charges                  | 102,233,255         | 0                  | 0                 | 0                | 0                  | 102,233,255        |
| 3.72% Grants and Subsidies           | 0                   | 6,658,791          | 4,102,820         | 40,482           | 4,646              | 10,806,740         |
| 16.72% Net Corporate Revenues        | 0                   | 37,554,403         | 9,580,198         | 1,407,187        | 0                  | 48,541,789         |
| 40.13% Capital Value Rating          | 0                   | 81,318,024         | 32,487,129        | 1,655,993        | 1,052,628          | 116,513,773        |
| 4.21% Uniform Annual Charge          | 0                   | 11,195,147         | 857,733           | 157,360          | 0                  | 12,210,240         |
| <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>102,233,255</b>  | <b>136,726,365</b> | <b>47,027,880</b> | <b>3,261,022</b> | <b>1,057,275</b>   | <b>290,305,797</b> |

### Notes

- (1) There are circumstances when it is in the community interest, or where Council policy requires it, for the costs of direct benefits received by users to be met from rates.
- (2) Benefits are often identified as accruing to the institutional or non-rateable sector. As this sector is exempt paying general rates, the cost of providing benefits to this sector must be met by the residential, commercial and rural sectors. Costs have been allocated to these three sectors in proportion to their capital value.
- (3) In 1998/99 and 1999/00 \$933,000 of rates were transferred from the residential sector to the commercial sector. This modification was designed to limit a significant rate increase in the residential sector (+5.43%) and a significant decrease in the Commercial Sector (-7.27%). As part of their 2000 review of the Funding Policy, the Council has resolved to dispense with the modifier and allow the Funding Policy to determine each sector rate increase.
- (4) If the uniform annual charge was applied strictly according to the analyses of the individual functions, the uniform annual charge levied would be \$128 inclusive of GST. In order to avoid significant adjustment difficulties, the uniform annual charge for the 2000/01 financial year will remain at \$105. This will have the effect of increasing the revenue collected through capital value rating, and decreasing the revenue collected through the uniform annual charge. It does not further affect the allocations of costs among sectors.
- (5) Details of how the total rate requirement (\$128.72M) is split between the various rate types is noted under the 'Rate Types' heading on page 15.

The impact of this decision on the ratepaying sectors is as follows:

|                                 | Residential<br>\$ | Commercial<br>\$ | Rural<br>\$ | Institutions<br>\$ | Total<br>\$ |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| <b>Capital Value Rating</b>     |                   |                  |             |                    |             |
| With UAC of \$128               | 79,012,271        | 32,133,005       | 1,618,888   | 1,052,628          | 113,816,792 |
| With UAC of \$105 (as approved) | 81,318,024        | 32,487,129       | 1,655,993   | 1,052,628          | 116,513,773 |
| <b>Uniform Annual Charge</b>    |                   |                  |             |                    |             |
| With UAC of \$128               | 13,500,899        | 1,211,857        | 194,465     | 0                  | 14,907,221  |
| With UAC of \$105 (as approved) | 11,195,147        | 857,733          | 157,360     | 0                  | 12,210,240  |
| <b>Total Rating</b>             |                   |                  |             |                    |             |
| With UAC of \$128               | 92,513,170        | 33,344,862       | 1,813,353   | 1,052,628          | 128,724,013 |
| With UAC of \$105 (as approved) | 92,513,170        | 33,344,862       | 1,813,353   | 1,052,628          | 128,724,013 |



## SUMMARY OF THE INVESTMENT POLICY

### Introduction

The full Investment Policy is printed in the Strategic Statement (see pages 24 to 26). This booklet was published as part of the 1998 Annual Plan and copies can be obtained from the Civic Offices. Alternatively you can access this booklet on the World Wide Web at <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/>

The Council's investments fall broadly into five categories:

- General Funds Investments
- Equity Investments in Subsidiary Companies
- Property Held for Investment Purposes
- Investment of Reserve Funds including Trust Funds
- Sinking Fund Investments

### Types of Investments

The Council holds the following investments (by type):

- Short term bank deposits
- Stocks and bonds issued by Government, SOEs, Local Authorities and Rated Corporates
- Loans to Council subsidiary companies
- Loans to individuals
- Loans to community organisations
- Shares in (listed) public companies
- Shares in subsidiaries
- Real estate

### Assessment and Management of Risks by Type of Investment

#### • Authorised Bank Instruments

The Council may invest in any registered bank in New Zealand subject to the following:

- The bank remains the primary debtor throughout the term of the investment.
- Investments will only be in banks with a credit rating of A- or better.
- A maximum of 20% of the total investments (of short term deposits and the long term stocks and bonds) may be invested with any one bank except where the total bank investments are less than \$5M, then the investments may be made with at least two banks.
- Any instrument issued by the bank may be taken up.
- Deposits may include foreign currency or forward rate agreements or other instruments to meet Council commitments in overseas currencies.

#### • Authorised Stock or Bond Investments

The Council may invest in any fixed term stock or bond issued in New Zealand subject to the following:

- 100% of funds invested where the stock is issued by the New Zealand Government or State Owned Enterprise guaranteed by the Government.
- Where the stock is issued by a Local Authority and is rate secured, 100% of funds may be invested but subject to a maximum 20% any one issuer.
- Where the bonds are issued by any company in New Zealand with a long term credit rating (Standard and Poor's) of A- or better subject to a maximum 20% any one issuer.

#### • For the Purchase, Sale and Settlement of Bank Deposits, Stock and Bonds and Listed Public Company Shares

##### - Making Investments

- Bank deposits investments are normally made after three quotes are received.
- The Council is not bound to take the highest bid, nor shift funds from one bank to another where reasonable grounds exist to make an alternative decision (eg to maintain a spread of deposits between banks).
- Investments in stock issued under a tender shall be made with the advice of a broker.
- Investments in stock by direct purchase shall be made on the advice of a broker.
- Settlement to be made by cheque or by direct debit.
- A division of duties is to be maintained to provide for checks on the prudent handling of investment funds.

##### - Income Recognition

- Income is to be recognised on a yield to maturity basis, with the purchase yield used for capital values. Accrued income is based on the coupon rate.
- Withdrawal or sale of bank deposits, bonds, and listed equity investments
- The proceeds are to be credited to the asset account on the balance sheet with appropriate income recognition.

#### • Purchase, Sale and Settlement of Real Estate Investments

- All acquisitions and disposal decisions are to be made by the Council.
- Investment properties are to be recorded as assets in the financial records and have similar treatment to other assets.

#### • Purchase, Sale and Settlement of Subsidiary Company LATE Investments

- In general terms it is the intention of the Council that a majority ownership in these investments will be retained in the long term.
- Any decision to dispose of shares in a subsidiary which would reduce the Council's shareholding to less than 50% will be made only after public consultation as set out in the Local Government Act.
- External professional advice will be sought before making any decision to acquire or dispose of any shareholding in any of the subsidiary company investments.

# SUMMARY OF THE BORROWING MANAGEMENT POLICY

## Introduction

The full Borrowing Management Policy is printed in the Strategic Statement (see pages 22 and 23). This booklet was published as part of the 1998 Annual Plan and copies can be obtained from the Civic Offices. Alternatively you can access the booklet on the World Wide Web at:- <http://www.ccc.govt.nz/>

## Limits on Total Borrowing

- Total external debt as a percentage of total assets of the Council and Christchurch City Holdings Ltd (CCHL) shall be no more than 12%.
- The total external debt of the Council and CCHL combined as a percentage of realisable assets (all assets excluding infrastructural and restricted assets) shall be no more than 33%.
- Net interest paid on term debt by the Council and CCHL combined will not exceed 8% of the consolidated gross revenue provided interest rates do not rise above 8.5%.
- The ratio of net external debt of the Council and CCHL combined to funds flow from operations shall not exceed five times, ie an ability to repay debt over five years (medium term) before net capital additions.

## Borrowing

- All external debt including leases must be authorised by resolution of the Council.
- The amount of borrowing not requiring specific authorisation under Section 122Z (c) (ii) (A) is \$500,000.
- Loans raised by the Council are to be secured by a charge on rates revenue.
- All new loans required to fund expenditure which has arisen subsequent to the Annual Plan being confirmed shall require Council approval by a specific resolution which states the reasons why expenditure was not included in the Annual Plan.
- Debt may be raised in either fixed or floating rate terms, and for short (ie up to one year) or long maturity terms.
- The term of a loan must not be longer than the economic life of the capital assets it funds and in any event no more than 20 years.

## Repayment of Debt

- Debt may be repaid by one or a combination of:
  - Annual Sinking Fund instalments where the Sinking Fund is held for the sole purpose of debt repayment of specific loans.
  - Annual contributions to a Loan Repayment Reserve which is held for the sole purpose of applying at appropriate opportunities to repayment or reduction of loans.
  - Annual table repayment instalments providing for full repayment over the term of a loan being 20 years or less.
  - Repayment from revenue or other sources.
- With the exception of table loans, a minimum of 3% of the aggregate of the initial external debt raised by the Council and CCHL combined, shall be repaid annually.
- The rate of 3% shall be reviewed from time to time to ensure that there are sufficient funds available to repay the initial loan tranche. At all times 3% shall be a minimum.

## Interest Rate Exposure

- The Council may have an exposure to both fixed and floating interest rates. It may have up to 100% of the debt in fixed rates and up to 65% in floating rates, maintained by either direct borrowing under these terms or by interest rate hedging.

## Liquidity Policy

- The debt maturity profile shall be maintained such that no more than 35% of the relevant debt matures in any one year. The relevant debt is the total external debt for the Council and CCHL combined but excludes any leases, table loans, and floating rate short term loan issues.
- Derivatives may be entered into to lock in the cost of and availability of known future borrowings in advance of physical borrowings.

## Credit Exposure

- Hedging can only take place with counterparties who are credit rated 'A-' or better.
- Funds should be raised from brokers or major institutions where the risk of settlement default is minimised.
- Loan raising should be managed so that the impact of settlement default will not adversely affect the Council.

| Specific Objectives   | 2000/01 Targets  |
|---|--|
| Maintain adequate liquidity   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No more than 35% of debt maturing in any one year.</li> <li>- Liquidity ratio at not less than 1:1 (100%) excluding special purpose investments and the current position of term debt.</li> </ul> |
| Provision for debt to be repaid by contribution to a debt repayment reserve | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 3%.</li> </ul>  |
| Maintain debt ratios within specified limits                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Refer to Long Term Financial Strategy.</li> </ul>   |

## ART GALLERY

### Cost of Proposed Services

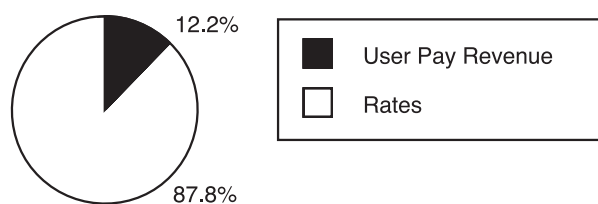
| Budget 1999/00   |                              | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01   |                  |
|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Net Cost         | Operational Outputs          |                                   | Revenue          | Net Cost         |
| \$               |                              | \$                                | \$               | \$               |
| 719,452          | Art Collection               | 854,695                           | (19,200)         | 835,495          |
| 957,812          | Exhibitions                  | 1,525,652                         | (350,000)        | 1,175,652        |
| 445,535          | Information and Advice       | 486,955                           | (20,000)         | 466,955          |
| 28,600           | New Christchurch Art Gallery | 110,335                           |                  | 110,335          |
| <b>2,151,399</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>   | <b>2,977,637</b>                  | <b>(389,200)</b> | <b>2,588,437</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$113,757 and in 2000/01 of \$95,800. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$224,583 and in 2000/01 is \$167,288. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 2,983,538 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 3,946,959 |

| 1999/00        | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$             |                           | \$               |
| 18,800         | Renewals and Replacements | 20,000           |
| 0              | Asset Improvements        | 0                |
| 488,700        | New Assets                | 4,509,291        |
| <b>507,500</b> |                           | <b>4,529,291</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Objectives for 2000/01

The aims are:

1. To continue the conservation programme.
2. To provide a programme of stimulating exhibitions representing best achievements of New Zealand and international art.
3. To provide a programme of varied and entertaining cultural and educational activities focused on the visual arts.
4. To plan appropriately for the new Christchurch Art Gallery.

### Performance Indicators

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. Resident visitors satisfied with Art Gallery and/or Annex visit(s) | at least 84%     |
| 2. Numbers of art works conserved                                     | at least 100     |
| 3. Number of exhibitions of local artists                             | target 5         |
| 4. Number of Gallery/Annex visits                                     | at least 220,000 |
| 5. School group visits  | target 510       |

### Nature and Scope

The Robert McDougall Art Gallery is the city's public art museum located in the Botanic Gardens and the McDougall Contemporary Art Annex is located in the nearby Arts Centre. The art museum's main services are:

- Maintaining, developing and researching an important collection of artworks.
- Programming installations from both the permanent collection and touring exhibitions, of historical and contemporary artworks.
- Providing information and advice on the visual arts for the community through a broad range of exhibition-related public programmes.

The Gallery includes exhibition and storage space, air conditioned and secured to international standards. It houses a permanent collection numbering 4,500 items including historical and contemporary paintings, sculptures, works on paper (drawings, watercolours, prints and photography), and decorative arts which include glass, ceramics and textiles. The Gallery shop helps to defray some of the Gallery's overhead costs by selling art publications, giftware, reproductions and related craft items.

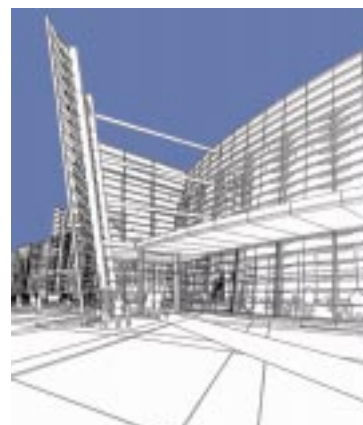
### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, A2, A3, A4 and F7 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

1. To enhance the cultural well-being of the community through the cost-effective provision and development of a public art museum, to maximise enjoyment of the visual arts, and to promote public appreciation of Canterbury art and more widely, the national cultural heritage by collecting, conserving, researching and disseminating knowledge about art.

A computer generated image of the new Christchurch Art Gallery main entranceway.



## CAR PARKING

### Cost of Proposed Services

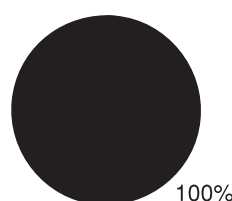
| Budget 1999/00     |                            | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01      |                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Net Cost           | Operational Outputs        |                                   | Revenue             | Net Cost           |
| \$                 |                            | \$                                | \$                  | \$                 |
| (262,850)          | Enforcement                | 2,607,816                         | (3,057,000)         | (449,184)          |
| (1,266,218)        | Parking                    | 6,264,956                         | (7,594,950)         | (1,220,994)        |
| 41,200             | Abandoned Vehicles         | 48,200                            | (8,300)             | 39,900             |
| <b>(1,487,868)</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b> | <b>8,920,972</b>                  | <b>(10,561,250)</b> | <b>(1,640,278)</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$458,170 and in 2000/01 of \$357,327. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$258,527 and in 2000/01 is \$273,990. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                 |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Projected Total Surplus 2001/02 | (1,818,444) |
| Projected Total Surplus 2002/03 | (1,780,852) |

| 1999/00        | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01       |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| \$             |                           | \$            |
| 30,600         | Renewals and Replacements | 94,860        |
| 0              | Asset Improvements        | 0             |
| 768,600        | New Assets                | 0             |
| <b>799,200</b> |                           | <b>94,860</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

- City wide enforcement of traffic regulations and parking bylaws. The area of metropolitan Christchurch, including 2,350 metered parking spaces and 328 coupon parking spaces is monitored.
- Management and operation of 16 off street parking facilities providing 3,600 spaces and operational control of the paid on street parking resource.
- Removal of vehicles abandoned in public places.
- The Council has resolved to extend parking meters within the Central City and also to considering metering Suburban Shopping Centres.
- The Council has also resolved to consider:
  - Implement a commuter coupon parking scheme in selected areas within the four avenues; and
  - Investigate further the possible provision of free parking in central CBD parking buildings.

3. Efficient and effective management of the on and off street parking resource.

### Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Average paid compliance rate in metered and coupon parking areas 60%
- 2.2 Number of motorists surveyed who consider Parking Officers apply 'the rules' fairly 50%
- 3.1 Vehicle occupancy rates in staffed off street parking facilities:
  - Average overall 52%
  - Peak period 86%
- 3.2 Users of off street parking facilities satisfied with service provided (average of four factors), at least 68%

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, B2, B3, B4, C2, F5 and F7 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

1. To enhance the amenity and accessibility of commercial areas and efficient safe operation of the city's roading system by managing public parking resources and fair enforcement of traffic regulations and parking bylaws.

### Objectives for 2000/01

2. Fair and efficient parking enforcement and related administration targeted at increasing compliance with relevant Acts, regulations and bylaws.



The Parking Unit Offices in Tuam Street.



## CITY STREETS

### Cost of Proposed Services

| Budget 1999/00      |   |                                   | Budget 2000/01      |  |                   |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--|-------------------|
| Net Cost            | Operational Outputs                           | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue             |  | Net Cost          |
| \$                  |   | \$                                | \$                  |  | \$                |
| 662,066             | Output Agreement Administration               | 900,248                           | (140,184)           |  | 759,836           |
| 3,116,896           | Planning                                      | 3,365,978                         | (220,000)           |  | 3,145,978         |
| (343,347)           | Activities on Street                          | 99,080                            | (443,500)           |  | (344,420)         |
| 0                   | Transfund Output Agreements                   | 152,000                           | (152,000)           |  | 0                 |
| 21,477,721          | Provision of Roothing Land                    | 20,768,621                        | (125,000)           |  | 20,643,621        |
| 1,657,500           | Underground Wiring Conversion                 | 1,357,500                         |                     |  | 1,357,500         |
| 11,050,714          | Roothing System Maintenance                   | 15,994,696                        | (4,500 808)         |  | 11,493,888        |
| (5,767,505)         | Transfer from LTDA for Infrastructural Assets | 0                                 | (5,436,189)         |  | (5,436,189)       |
| <b>31,854,046</b>   |   |                                   | <b>(11,017,909)</b> |  | <b>31,620,215</b> |
| Net Cost of Service |   |                                   |                     |  |                   |

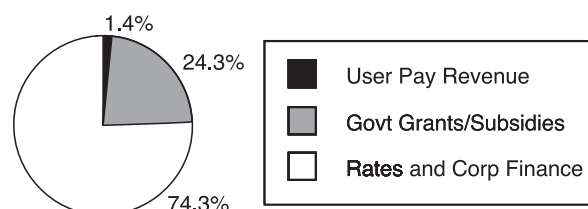
Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$20,526,483 and in 2000/01 of \$20,277,483. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$61,243,126 and in 2000/01 is \$54,730,759. Cost of Capital is not reflected in the above figures.

LTDA = Land Transport Disbursement Account  
Transfund = Transfund New Zealand

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 31,598,404 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 38,117,786 |

| 1999/00           | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| \$                |                           | \$                |
| 13,046,515        | Renewals and Replacements | 14,679,426        |
| 7,506,743         | Asset Improvements        | 9,128,991         |
| 6,429,610         | New Assets                | 20,568,832        |
| <b>26,982,868</b> |                           | <b>44,377,248</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

- Preparing policies and plans for the development of the roading network including traffic management, safety improvements, cycleways and neighbourhood improvement works.
- Advising on roading and traffic aspects of resource and subdivision consents.
- Maintaining, to defined technical and visual amenity standards, the existing roading system. Developing the roading network in accordance with an approved roading programme (including necessary publicity and public consultation).
- Promoting road safety through monitoring traffic, parking and accident patterns, related research, physical changes to roads and signals, and education programmes.
- Operating existing and installing new traffic signals equipment, including computer controlled co-ordination of signals in the central city area and on major arterials.
- Providing and maintaining street markings and traffic signs, on-street parking controls including meters, and facilities for public transport services.
- Setting road construction and maintenance standards and policies and investigating and testing compliance with those standards.

Land transport in the city is based on an existing road network comprising 1,538.0 km of carriageway (25.3 km unsealed), 139 bridges, 2,312.5 km of kerbs and channels (1,841.4 km flat channel and 471.1 km dish channel) and 2,200.2 km of sealed footpaths. In addition, the Council

operates 217 traffic signal installations using computerised central area signals control and closed circuit TV equipment, and maintains the street lighting, markings and signs. (As at 7 April 2000.)

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: B2, B3, C1, C2, E2, E3, F1, F2, F3, F5, F6, F7 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To deliver services in a cost effective and customer focused manner, that contribute to the achievement of the Council's long term transport vision "a city which has a sustainable, safe, convenient and efficient system of roads, cycleways, footways and passenger transport" - as described by the Council's strategic transport outcomes.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- To achieve positive progress towards achieving the Unit's strategic transport outcomes.
- To protect infrastructure assets from premature deterioration caused by others, with full recovery of all associated administration costs.
- To increase community awareness of road safety and develop a safety culture which in the long term leads to a reduction in traffic collisions.
- To cost effectively maintain all assets in accordance with the Asset Management Plan, and to carry out all operational services to the specified service levels.



## CITY STREETS

5. To implement cost effective asset renewals (to minimise asset lifecycle costs) in accordance with the Asset Management Plan and to implement prioritised asset improvements and new projects which contribute to achievement of the strategic transport outcomes.
6. Provide cost effective and customer responsive professional services to enable delivery of the annual maintenance and capital works programmes.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Report to City Services Committee on the extent and value of road network improvements that can be economically justified over the next five years by December 2000.
- 1.2 Implement the Safety Management System.
- 1.3 Develop, schedule and initiate an Asset Management Plan improvement plan.
- 1.4 Report quarterly to the City Services Committee on progress on cycle promotions, planning, design and initial consultation.
- 1.5 Report proposals for public transport initiatives to the City Services Committee by September 2000.
- 1.6 Complete a review of appropriate measures for traffic calming and commence field trials of alternative measures by 30 June 2001.
- 2.1 All service utility authorities trenching operations meet the requirements outlined in the Council document titled 'Installation and Maintenance of Network Services in Roads', as shown by audit records.
- 2.2 All costs associated with processing, administering, and monitoring trenching activities are recovered from those undertaking the activities.
- 3.1 Report quarterly to the City Services Committee on road safety education and promotion initiatives.
- 3.2 Percentage of crashes involving responsible road use factors and the number of crashes per 10,000 people for the current year show a reduction over the previous year.
- 4.1 Total roading system maintenance cost/km of road no greater than \$10,300/km per annum.
- 4.2 All service levels identified in the Asset Management Plan met during the year.
- 5.1 Average cost of renewal projects no more than \$420,000/km of kerb and channel.
- 5.2 Percentage of projects completed at year end, by value and number, reported annually.
- 5.3 The amounts of each asset type renewed or created to be reported annually against the Asset Management Plan targets.
- 5.4 Target per cent completion of major projects:
  - Woolston Burwood Expressway Stage 1 100%
  - Fendalton Road 30%
  - Bus Interchange Facility 100%
  - Railway Cycleway Stage V 100%
- 6.1 Total professional services costs no more than:
  - Maintenance - 8% of programme value
  - Capital works - 17% of programme value

- 6.2 The number of requests for service, as recorded in the Customer Service Database, relating to the following assets and services is reported annually.

- Carriageways
- Footpaths
- Landscaped areas
- Weedspraying
- Grass berm mowing
- Street cleaning

- 6.3 Number of residents and businesses satisfied with capital works completed in their street (sample survey) greater than 80%.

### Transfund Funded Activities

Section 28 of the Transit New Zealand Act requires the Council to separately disclose those in-house professional services and those in-house minor and ancillary roading works which receive funding from Transfund New Zealand (Transfund). The purpose of this requirement is to show Central Government support for the Council's programme as paid through its Land Transport Fund. The Council has several activities or functions which receive funding, either directly or indirectly from this fund.

The activities/functions are disclosed in the two statements set out below. Works Operations, which in previous years received support through the Land Transport Fund is now part of City Care Ltd. For details on City Care Ltd refer to page 79. Functions and objectives of the activities involved are detailed on the individual activity pages (see pages 40, 66 and 79).

### City Design Activity

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET | 2000/01<br>BUDGET   |
|-------------------|---|
| \$                | \$  |
|                   | Revenue from In-house Professional Services for Transfund |
| 591,444           | Financially Assisted Roding 547,791                       |
| 5,312,329         | Revenue from Other Activities 6,290,800                   |
| -----             | -----   |
| 5,903,773         | Total Works Performed 6,838,591                           |
| 5,548,512         | Total Operating Costs 6,451,501                           |
| -----             | -----   |
| (355,261)         | (Surplus)/Deficit (387,090)                               |
| =====             | =====   |

### City Streets Activity

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET | 2000/01<br>BUDGET   |
|-------------------|---|
| \$                | \$  |
|                   | Revenue from In-house Professional Services for Transfund |
| 743,139           | Financially Assisted Roding 738,557                       |
| 4,407,052         | Revenue from Other Activities 4,633,539                   |
| -----             | -----   |
| 5,150,191         | Total Works Performed 5,372,096                           |
| 5,150,191         | Total Operating Costs 5,372,096                           |
| -----             | -----   |
| 0                 | (Surplus)/Deficit 0                                       |
| =====             | =====   |



The Central City Shuttle stops to pick up passengers in Cathedral Square.



The Christchurch City Council "Cycle Safe" Team who run cycling courses in primary schools.



## COMMUNITY AND CUSTOMER SERVICES

### Cost of Proposed Services

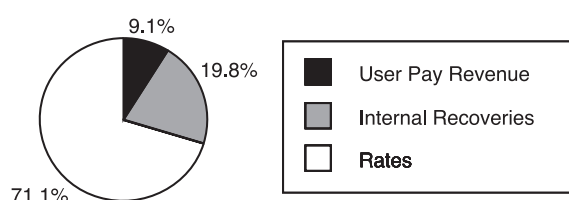
| Budget 1999/00    |  | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01     |                   |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs                      |                                   | Revenue            | Net Cost          |
| \$                |  | \$                                | \$                 | \$                |
| 7,375,961         | Community Buildings Advocacy and Funding | 9,458,070                         | (1,078,888)        | 8,379,182         |
| 1,560,481         | Customer Support Services                | 1,800,295                         | (357,043)          | 1,443,252         |
| 327,235           | Counter Services - Corporate             | 392,376                           | (27,000)           | 365,376           |
| 478,000           | Customer Services Operation              | 325,648                           | 0                  | 325,648           |
| 447,525           | Cathedral Square Toilets                 | 456,213                           | (5,000)            | 451,213           |
| 971,440           | Community Services Grants                | 1,034,520                         | 0                  | 1,034,520         |
| 843,500           | Arts & Culture Grants                    | 1,908,500                         | (195,000)          | 903,500           |
| 86,933            | Grants Administration                    | 112,030                           | 0                  | 112,030           |
| <b>12,091,076</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>               | <b>14,677,652</b>                 | <b>(1,662,931)</b> | <b>13,014,721</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$384,581 and in 2000/01 of \$392,706. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$91,867 and in 2001/02 is \$95,306. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 13,295,415 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 13,367,523 |

| 1999/00        | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01       |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| \$             |                           | \$            |
|                | Fixed Assets              |               |
| 176,200        | Renewals and Replacements | 29,400        |
| 19,000         | Asset Improvements        | 10,000        |
| 146,500        | New Assets                | 2,500         |
| <b>341,700</b> |                           | <b>41,900</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Objectives for 2000/01

1. Work towards the outcomes of the Community Development and Social Wellbeing Policy (and other relevant policies of Council) through service provision, grants, advocacy and liaison at a metropolitan and local level.
2. Continue to deliver effective Council information and receipt payments for walk in customers.
3. To effectively administer grants and funding for community organisations.
4. Provide clean, accessible and safe toilets in Cathedral Square.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Achieve a satisfaction rate of at least 80% in the annual client surveys at each Council operated childcare centre.
- 1.2 Participate in at least five metropolitan community networking forums.
- 1.3 Participate in at least one local community networking forum in each community board area.
- 1.4 Facilitate at least 10 opportunities for community groups to participate in Council decision making through deputations to Community Boards and the Community Services Committee.
- 2.1 Customer satisfaction with service at least 85%.
- 3.1 Residents satisfied with value for money of rates spent on supporting voluntary groups and community organisations at least 59%.
- 4.1 Number of complaints recorded about cleanliness of Cathedral Square toilets  
Nil

### Nature and Scope

- Administer the Mayor's Welfare Fund.
- Advocate to Council and Central Government on community and social issues.
- Assist the Council to develop bi-cultural practices and build relationships between Tangata Whenua and other Maori groups and the Council.
- Facilitate the relationship between Council Business Units and local communities.
- Manage various community facilities.
- Operate three Council childcare centres.
- Provide advice to funding committees in accordance with the Community Development and Social Wellbeing Policy.
- Provide an advisory role to community groups and networks to assist them to achieve their objectives.
- Managing the Cathedral Square Public Toilets.
- Provide access to Council information and technical advice and provide facilities for the payment of rates and other charges.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, A2, A3, A4, D1, D2, D3, D4, F5, F6, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To work with and for the people of Christchurch to develop vibrant and healthy communities.

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND EMPLOYMENT

### Cost of Proposed Services

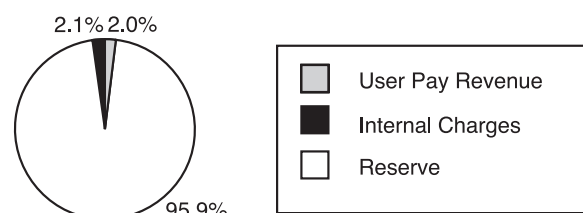
| Budget 1999/00    |   | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget Revenue   | 2000/01           |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs                           |                                   |                  | Net Cost          |
| \$                |   | \$                                | \$               | \$                |
| 72,043            | Advice to Council                             | 56,349                            | 0                | 56,349            |
| 52,000            | Administration                                | 53,000                            | 0                | 53,000            |
| 270,000           | Business Support                              | 260,000                           | 0                | 260,000           |
| 50,000            | Education                                     | 50,000                            | 0                | 50,000            |
| 385,000           | Regional Economic Development                 | 740,000                           | 0                | 740,000           |
| 40,000            | Sustainable Development                       | 40,000                            | 0                | 40,000            |
| 1,350,613         | Employment and Training Scheme Administration | 1,525,336                         | 0                | 1,525,336         |
| 230,069           | Employment Promotion                          | 226,890                           | 0                | 226,890           |
| 116,396           | Work Force Preparation and Renewal            | 119,494                           | 0                | 119,494           |
| 552,956           | Community Initiatives                         | 534,032                           | 0                | 534,032           |
| 1,171,680         | Visitor Promotions                            | 1,371,680                         | 0                | 1,371,680         |
| 1,218,476         | City Promotions                               | 1,152,786                         | (39,000)         | 1,113,786         |
| 545,215           | Turning Point 2000                            | 506,902                           | 0                | 506,902           |
| 1,030,610         | Tram and Shuttle Operations                   | 1,292,636                         | (148,625)        | 1,144,011         |
| 0                 | Bus Interchange                               | 1,170,900                         | 0                | 1,170,900         |
| 4,005,015         | Convention & Entertainment Facilities         | 4,324,650                         | (100,000)        | 4,224,650         |
| 579,500           | Economic Development & Employment Grants      | 683,500                           | 0                | 683,500           |
| <b>11,669,573</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>                    | <b>14,108,154</b>                 | <b>(287,625)</b> | <b>13,820,529</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$766,835 and in 2000/01 of \$747,746. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$2,623,411 and in 2000/01 is \$2,466,480. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 13,866,164 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 14,756,763 |

### Sources of Funding

| 1999/00        | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01        |
|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| \$             |                           | \$             |
| 177,100        | Renewals and Replacements | 0              |
| 50,000         | Asset Improvements        | 650,000        |
| 666,058        | New Assets                | 0              |
| <b>893,158</b> |                           | <b>650,000</b> |



### Nature and Scope

#### Economic Development and Employment

- Providing advice to the Council in developing economic development and employment policies and programmes.
- Providing and co-ordinating information and advisory services in relation to existing new small and medium business development, through the Canterbury Development Corporation which operates programmes including Business in the Community, Business Grow and Company Rebuilders and the management of the Government's BIZ training programme.
- Implementing programmes aimed at encouraging new investment, increased purchasing, and business expansion within Christchurch, principally through the Canterbury Development Corporation.
- Administering and promoting the use of Government funded work experience, training and subsidised employment schemes and providing case management and information support to unemployed people.
- Preparing and ensuring the wide dissemination of promotional material on Christchurch City.
- Liaise and work with Turning Point 2000 to optimise promotional opportunities for Christchurch City.

- Promote, co-ordinate, and seek additional opportunities, for a wide variety of exchanges with Christchurch's sister cities.

- Promoting in-bound tourism to Canterbury, through national and international marketing and the provision of information services to visitors to Christchurch.

Through funding and control of the Canterbury Development Corporation (CDC) (see page 68) and also contractual arrangements with Christchurch and Canterbury Marketing Ltd, services are provided in relation to business, economic, employment and visitor promotion. City and Central City promotional activities are delivered through the Community Relations Unit.

NCC New Zealand Ltd has been contracted to manage the facilities on the Council's behalf. The Company is paid a venue management fee and each year the Council and Company meet and agree on a Statement of Corporate Intent. The Statement of Corporate Intent sets out the overall intentions and objectives for the forthcoming year.

#### Convention and Entertainment Facilities

Promotion and operation of the Town Hall, Convention Centre and WestpacTrust Centre Sport and Entertainment Centre.

## Convention and Entertainment Facilities contd

The Town Hall/Convention Centre complex provides the following services:

- A centre of excellence for the performing arts and cultural activities, available to local and travelling performers.
- A centre for hosting conventions, conferences and similar events to a higher standard and with a greater degree of flexibility than has previously been available.

The WestpacTrust Centre is a multi-functional facility designed to attract major sporting and entertainment events and any other shows or exhibitions requiring extensive indoor space.

## City Centre

Maintaining the City Centre as the focal point of the city by marketing the City Centre as a place to shop, visit and do business.

## Visitor Promotions

The Council has contractual arrangements with Christchurch and Canterbury Marketing Ltd to promote inbound tourism to Canterbury, through national and international marketing and the provision of information services to visitors to Christchurch.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, A2, A3, B1, B2, B3, B4, C2, C4, D5 and F7 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- Sustainable economic development and increased employment through ensuring the co-ordinated provision of information, advisory, support and marketing services which result in the level of investment and the number of jobs in the city being greater than would otherwise be the case.
- To provide cultural, social and economic benefits to the Christchurch community by promoting the convention and entertainment facilities as pre-eminent venues for presenting the performing arts, conventions, trade exhibitions, sports and entertainment.
- To maintain and enhance the Central City as the principle commercial, administrative, employment, cultural and tourism focus for the City, and the venue for a diverse range of activities.

### Objectives for 2000/01

1. Conduct regular seminars/workshops to help identify and/or create business opportunities with growth potential.
2. Further investigate and promote business investment and local purchasing opportunities in Canterbury.
3. Continue the Business in the Community Programme to stimulate business survival, growth and employment generation in Canterbury.
4. Provide a programme of job assistance and job placements to help youth and other unemployed persons.
5. To support the infrastructure of community groups and agencies working with the unemployed.
6. Provide advice and information to tourists through

Information Office Services.

7. Wide ranging community use of the Town Hall, Convention Centre and WestpacTrust Sport and Entertainment Centre.
8. Project an image to venue users of the higher possible quality.
9. To ensure consistency in imagery and message used to promote Christchurch by monitoring the promotional material.
10. To actively encourage and promote international exchanges through Sister Cities networks.
11. To implement, monitor and review the City Centre Marketing Strategy.
12. To increase stakeholder buy-in to the strategy and facilitate improved communication between Central City Marketing and stakeholders in the City Centre including other Council units.
13. Co-ordinate and lead the marketing of Christchurch/Canterbury with a focus on sustainable growth of visitors.
14. Drive Christchurch/Canterbury as the best value New Zealand destination for all group visitation.
15. In addition to the traditional international focus, we need to maximise domestic visitor arrivals to Christchurch/Canterbury.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 At least 69% of residents satisfied with the value for money of rates spent on economic development.
- 1.2 At least 80% of participants rate seminars/workshops as very useful or useful.
- 2.1 At least 12 inbound and local investment enquiries aligned with local opportunities.
- 2.2 Disseminate information on at least 250 business opportunities to relevant local businesses.
- 3.1 Maintain a comprehensive directory of a minimum of 100 mentors to facilitate matching of mentors with businesses requiring help.
- 4.1 Contribute to at least 10 job creation projects for young unemployed people in conjunction with the Department of Work and Income, community organisations and organisations representing Maori and Pacific peoples.
- 4.2 Individually case manage a minimum of 2000 young unemployed people.
- 5.1 Contribute to the maintenance of the infrastructure of a minimum of 20 community groups involved with employment and initiatives.
- 6.1 The Visitor Centre is open and providing services for 364 days of the year with daily visitor numbers from January to March of 1,650 and from July to September of at least 450. Counter advice given to at least 700 people and at least 220 people daily in the two periods respectively.
- 6.2 At least 30 overseas travel wholesalers are visited or hosted during the year.
- 6.3 The Christchurch Convention Bureau prepares at least 10 bid documents on behalf of organisations seeking to bring conferences to Christchurch.



## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND EMPLOYMENT

- 7.1 Visitor numbers at the Town Hall and Convention Centre 500,000
- 7.2 Visitor numbers at the WestpacTrust Sport and Entertainment Centre 250,000
- 8.1 Customers rating quality of staff service during year (across all categories) as good or better, at least. 70%
- 8.2 Customers satisfied with visits to Town Hall, Convention Centre and Entertainment Centre during the year, at least 80%
- 9.1 Main organisations promoting Christchurch agree on the key messages and images used in promotion.
- 9.2 Main organisations promoting Christchurch use Council co-ordinated promotional material.
- 10.1 Administration and servicing is provided for a minimum of 40 Sister City Committee meetings across the year.
- 10.2 Sister Cities activity is maintained at the current level or increased.
- 11.1 Strategy and Plan adjustments reported to Strategy and Resources Committee by December 2000.
- 12.1 Retailer Forum groups held with retailers at least six times in 1999/00 (six forum groups in 1997/98).
- 12.2 Minimum of four issues of Street Talk published in 1999/00 (six issues published in 1997/98).
- 13.1 At least 70 travel wholesalers globally to be visited or hosted per annum.
- 14.1 Convention Bureau no less than 70% success.
- 14.2 Increase the length of stay for the group/convention market from 2.9 days average to double the 1.9 days average for the leisure market.
- 15.1 Targeted and achieved increase in domestic visitors from Auckland of which some 80% have yet to experience the South Island.



Dianne McInnes (far right) talks to clients at a business network function.



David Haase (left) from the Engineering and Food Industry Organisation (ITO) signs up Diedre Musson, Apprentice Training NZ's first woman apprentice with Rodger Wyatt from Airdynamix.

# ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND SERVICES

## Cost of Proposed Services

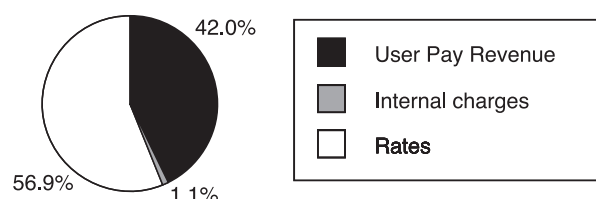
| Budget 1999/00    |                               | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01     |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs           |                                   | Revenue            | Net Cost          |
| \$                |                               | \$                                | \$                 | \$                |
| 2,460,806         | Consents and Applications     | 8,755,857                         | (6,464,700)        | 2,291,157         |
| 679,214           | Environmental Effects Control | 718,174                           | (30,000)           | 688,174           |
| 1,806,760         | Plans and Policy Statements   | 2,381,528                         | (2,000)            | 2,379,528         |
| 2,096,925         | Information and Advice        | 3,373,137                         | (1,225,000)        | 2,148,137         |
| 174,525           | Animal Control                | 1,423,423                         | (1,436,620)        | (13,188)          |
| 221,017           | Consents and Applications     | 225,911                           | 0                  | 225,911           |
| 2,324,650         | Policy Advice                 | 2,447,768                         | (9,000)            | 2,438,768         |
| 295,775           | Information                   | 288,311                           | 0                  | 288,311           |
| 242,775           | Environmental Promotion       | 296,653                           | 0                  | 296,653           |
| 170,485           | Monitoring                    | 174,515                           | 0                  | 174,515           |
| 24,355            | Funds Administration          | 589,931                           | 0                  | 589,931           |
| 1,290,300         | Energy Programmes             | 916,083                           | 0                  | 916,083           |
| <b>12,132,587</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>    | <b>21,591,298</b>                 | <b>(9,167,320)</b> | <b>12,423,978</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$259,784 and in 2000/01 of \$113,770. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$91,230 and in 2000/01 is \$63,046. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 12,088,763 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 11,673,964 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 81,000           | Renewals and Replacements | 30,000           |
| 113,500          | Asset Improvements        | 574,900          |
| 1,176,200        | New Assets                | 2,627,000        |
| <b>1,370,700</b> |                           | <b>3,231,900</b> |

## Sources of Funding



## Nature and Scope

### (a) Environmental Policy and Planning

- Review and monitor the objectives and policies of the City Plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Monitor the preparation and administration of policy statements and plans prepared by the Canterbury Regional Council and adjacent local authorities.
- Prepare concept plans for urban renewal and environmental improvements of the city, including the Central City, which address the effects of urban renewal on people and communities.
- Provide policy advice on planning and development, conservation, design and heritage, transportation and environmental health issues, that affect the city.
- Develop projects and prepare feasibility studies for achieving the objectives and policies of the City Plan, other than by regulation.
- Administer funds set aside for promoting heritage retention and the removal of non-conforming activities.
- Provide information and analysis of the economic, social and environmental issues of the city.
- Promote an awareness of the environmental issues and values of the city.

### (b) Environmental Services

- Prepare and implement the rules of the City Plan.
- Process land use and subdivision consents.
- Administer the Building Act and Building Code within the city, including the issue of building consents, code compliance certificates, and annual warrants of fitness.
- Administer environmental health statutes, including food licensing, dangerous goods, sale of liquor, offensive trades and hazardous substances.
- Minimise occurrences that are likely to be objectionable or otherwise affect human health or safety arising from the presence or keeping of dogs and other animals.
- Provide information and advice on planning, building and environmental statutes and regulations, including developing and maintaining the necessary information bases.
- Process applications for land information memoranda.
- Monitor and control adverse environmental effects, including primary responsibility for noise, and shared responsibility for hazardous substances.

## ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND SERVICES

### Overall Service Objectives

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, D4, D5, F5, F7 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To manage and plan the use, development and protection of the natural and physical resources of the city in a sustainable way which:
  - Meets the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.
  - Protects and enhances the significant natural environmental qualities of the city.
  - Provides effective opportunities for business and other economic activities.
  - Provides for a diverse range of housing needs.
  - Provides effectively for movement of people and goods around the city.
  - Provides for a pattern of community, recreation and shopping facilities that effectively services the needs of the city.
  - Maintains and enhances the amenity values of the city.
  - Enhances the landscape, visual and heritage qualities of the city.
  - Co-ordinates developments with the provision of services.
- To promote the environmental health of the city and the health, safety and well-being of its citizens.
- To monitor the environmental, social and economic well-being of the city.
- To limit the adverse effects of activities on the environment including people and communities.
- To ensure that the statutory purposes and principles of building control, of health, dangerous goods and liquor licensing, and of animal control, are achieved with minimal compliance cost.

### Objectives for 2000/01

#### (a) Environmental Policy and Planning

1. Assist with the hearing of references to the Council's decisions on submissions on the City Plan, particularly as they relate to the objectives and policies.
2. Prepare concept plans for the environmental improvement of the Central City, urban renewal in the inner city and suburban shopping centres.
3. Complete strategic open space strategy.
4. Undertake detailed studies of parts of the city subject to change and growth.
5. Assess applications for grants to help retain listed heritage buildings.
6. Prepare the Annual State of the Environment monitoring report.

#### (b) Environmental Services

7. To prepare for and defend references lodged with the Environment Court.
8. Administer the City Plan in an efficient and effective manner.
9. Investigate and respond to situations which cause nuisance or objectionable effects on human health and safety.

10. Inspect registered premises to ensure compliance with required environmental health standards.
11. Process building consent applications within the time limits prescribed by the Building Act.
12. To respond to and investigate complaints relating to nuisances caused by dogs.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Residents satisfied with the value for money of rates spent on overall city and environmental planning, at least 60%
- 1.2 Residents satisfied with the value for money of rates spent on regulating activities and investigating nuisances, at least 57%.
- 1.3 Reports completed within time frame set down by City Plan appeal process.
- 2.1 Complete within budget by 30 June 2001.
- 2.2 Complete plan for one suburban shopping centre by June 2001.
- 3.1 Complete by 31 December 2000.
- 4.1 Complete by 30 June 2001.
- 5.1 Provide assistance to owners of 10 listed buildings by 30 June 2001.
- 6.1 Complete by 31 July 2000.
- 7.1 Successfully defend 90% of references to Environment Court.
- 8.1 Process subdivision and land use resource consent applications within the time limits prescribed by the Resource Management Act.
- 8.2 Residents who believe building or land development in their local area during the year, have made their area worse, no more than 12%.
- 8.3 Monitoring of conditions imposed on resource consents actioned within periods stipulated on monitoring request forms.
- 9.1 Undertake initial investigations within two working days of receipt of noise complaints.
- 10.1 All food premises identified as being high risk in terms of food safety to be inspected at least once during the year.
- 11.1 Subject to provision of complete information, to process 100% of building consents within the time limits prescribed within the Building Act.
- 12.1 Response and investigation in the following time frames:
  - aggressive behaviour 100% in 2 hours
  - other complaints 100% in 72 hours
  - complaints resolved 100% in 7 days

## HOUSING

### Cost of Proposed Services

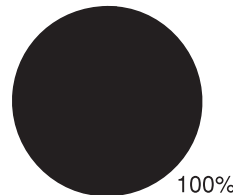
| Budget 1999/00     |                                 | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01     |  | Net Cost           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| Net Cost           | Operational Outputs             |                                   | Revenue            |  | Cost               |
| \$                 |                                 | \$                                | \$                 |  | \$                 |
| (1,786,471)        | Elderly Persons Housing         | 4,841,539                         | (6,450,000)        |  | (1,608,461)        |
| (25,305)           | Trust Housing                   | 46,692                            | (84,000)           |  | (37,308)           |
| (4,803)            | Owner Occupier Housing          | 26,098                            | (31,600)           |  | (5,502)            |
| (898,447)          | Public Rental Housing           | 1,587,355                         | (2,561,686)        |  | (974,331)          |
| (72,387)           | General Housing                 | 54,124                            | (124,574)          |  | (70,450)           |
| 844,644            | Tenancy Services/Welfare/Policy | 963,074                           | 0                  |  | (963,074)          |
| <b>(1,942,768)</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>      | <b>7,518,882</b>                  | <b>(9,251,860)</b> |  | <b>(1,732,978)</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$907,375 and in 2000/01 of \$806,315. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$8,230,555 and in 2000/01 is \$6,821,205. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | (1,870,168) |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | (1,907,572) |

### Sources of Funding

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 4,000            | Renewals and Replacements | 124,000          |
| 636,000          | Asset Improvements        | 630,000          |
| <b>2,615,000</b> |                           | <b>6,110,000</b> |
| <b>3,255,000</b> |                           | <b>6,864,000</b> |



### Nature and Scope

- 111 complexes around Christchurch.
- 2599 rental units.
- The majority of Council housing is either bedsit or single bedroom with a limited number of two, three and four bedroom units.
- Some of the larger complexes have community lounges.
- The Council also shares housing "partnerships" with the YWCA House Family Society, Colombo Street Baptist Church, Richmond Fellowship and Stepping Stones Trust, through the provision of affordable accommodation managed by these agencies.
- The Council as a "social landlord" has a tenant support policy which includes the provision of a social/recreational programme.

- To review the effectiveness of the revised tenant support policy.
- To review the appropriateness of the Council's housing portfolio in the light of current and future needs.

### Performance Indicators

- Adoption of complex replacement policy by May 2001.
- Implement progressively and complete by December 2000.
  - To report to Community Services Committee by June 2001.
  - Reviewed and reported by March 2001.
  - Completion of 40 refurbishments of bedsitter units to Housing Section standards by 30 June 2001 and within budget.

Note: Rent arrears, unit vacancies and client satisfaction indicators are being developed.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A3, F5 and F7 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To implement the housing policies of the Council in facilitating tenancy and welfare services to Christchurch citizens, appropriately maintaining the Council asset, and conducting ongoing research and advice.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- A policy of complex replacement to be developed and incorporated into the Asset Management Plan.
- To implement new tenancy and rent criteria policies as adopted by Council.

The recently completed Gloucester Courts which is for people who have been displaced from other inner city accommodation. This housing complex is owned by the Christchurch City Council.





## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

### Cost of Proposed Services

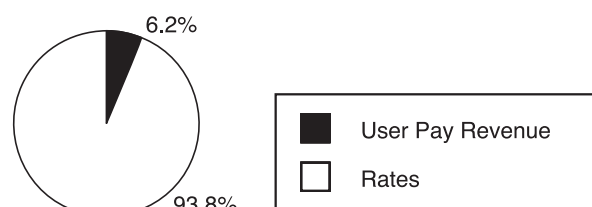
| Budget 1999/00    |  |                                   | Budget 2000/01     |  |                   |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs                    | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue            |  | Net Cost          |
| \$                |  | \$                                | \$                 |  | \$                |
| 158,409           | Advice                                 | 163,734                           |                    |  | 163,734           |
| 119,923           | Information Technology/WWW Web Project | 235,465                           |                    |  | 235,465           |
| 129,385           | Council Information - Insite           | 99,658                            | (15,000)           |  | 84,658            |
| 3,563,388         | Central Library Lending Services       | 4,339,493                         | (493,624)          |  | 3,845,869         |
| 4,214,900         | Central Library Information Services   | 4,609,236                         | (132,560)          |  | 4,476,676         |
| 89,473            | Pre-School Outreach                    | 91,969                            | 0                  |  | 91,969            |
| 298,709           | Outreach                               | 316,344                           | (956)              |  | 315,388           |
| 658,328           | Mobile Libraries                       | 703,841                           | (14,192)           |  | 689,649           |
| 893,387           | Linwood Community Library              | 1,010,299                         | (80,158)           |  | 930,141           |
| 212,244           | Sumner Library                         | 229,273                           | (19,412)           |  | 209,861           |
| 642,643           | Bishopdale Community Library           | 738,397                           | (57,822)           |  | 680,575           |
| 1,208,955         | Fendalton Community Library            | 1,501,406                         | (106,275)          |  | 1,395,131         |
| 395,887           | Halswell Community Library             | 434,885                           | (29,144)           |  | 405,741           |
| 591,850           | Hornby Community Library               | 676,151                           | (50,860)           |  | 625,291           |
| 1,551,853         | New Brighton Community Library         | 1,701,650                         | (68,560)           |  | 1,633,090         |
| 972,957           | Shirley Community Library              | 1,074,918                         | (92,046)           |  | 982,872           |
| 835,303           | Papanui Community Library              | 955,006                           | (67,572)           |  | 887,434           |
| 400,094           | Redwood Community Library              | 439,886                           | (26,756)           |  | 413,130           |
| 850,511           | Spreydon Community Library             | 995,486                           | (80,646)           |  | 914,840           |
| 131,324           | St Martins Library                     | 137,544                           | (4,312)            |  | 133,232           |
| 264,427           | Neighbourhood Libraries                | 265,738                           | 0                  |  | 265,738           |
| <b>18,183,948</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>             | <b>20,720,379</b>                 | <b>(1,339,895)</b> |  | <b>19,380,484</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$2,951,643 and in 2000/01 of \$3,172,520. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$915,333 and in 2000/01 is \$840,824. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 20,363,818 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 21,059,311 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 3,504,707        | Renewals and Replacements | 3,674,356        |
| 4,294,600        | Asset Improvements        | 2,737,200        |
| 212,600          | New Assets                | 182,729          |
| <b>8,011,907</b> |                           | <b>6,594,285</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

Lending and information services are provided from the Central Library, 11 community libraries, one children's library and two mobile libraries across the city. Seven service points (including three which are integrated with libraries) provide Council information and payment services. 12 neighbourhood libraries, operated by autonomous committees of volunteers are given limited support. The main services provided are:

- access to a wide range of information sources, both paper and electronic, including the Internet and the Web
- library and information professionals to assist customers with enquiries from 49 service points
- loan of materials from a collection comprising 1,034,293 items to 222,328 registered members
- programmes for children from pre-school to young adult.
- access to Council information and technical advice and the payment of rates and other charges.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, A2, A4, A5, B2, D1, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

The Canterbury Public Library supports the cultural, economic and social well-being of Christchurch and its people. Working in partnership with Tangata Whenua and local communities, we provide quality resources and services that meet residents' needs for knowledge, recreation and information.

### Objectives for 2000/01

1. Continue to deliver effective library and information services to customers.
2. Implement a Customer Contact Centre to provide information services to remote customers by phone, fax, email and desktop.
3. Implement year two of the programme for upgrading library information technology to enable implementation of the TAOS software.

## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

4. Secure a solution for service delivery improvement in the South Area (Spreydon and St Martins).
5. Implement year two of the development plan for the Central City Library to provide improvements to the ground floor and to the provision of services to customers, particularly in the area of services to ethnic groups.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Residents visiting a Council library during the year at least:
 

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Adults         | 65% |
| Under 18 years | 80% |
- 1.2 Borrowers satisfied with service provided (average of six factors) at least monthly 81%
- 1.3 Information customers satisfied with service provided (average of five factors), at least 85.1%
- 1.4 Average cost per transaction \$2.10
- 2.1 Contact Centre operational by 30 June 2001.
- 3.1 Implementation complete by June 2001.
- 4.1 Council decision achieved by 31 July 2000, building commenced by 30 June 2001.
- 5.1 Changes implemented with minimum disruption to service; ethnic services strategy in place by April 2001.



The entranceway to the recently completed Fendalton Library and Service Centre.



A view from Jeffreys Road of the Fendalton Library and Service Centre.



Customers get their books checked out at the issues desk of the Fendalton Library.

## PARKS

### Cost of Proposed Services

| Budget 1999/00    |                              | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01     |                   |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs          |                                   | Revenue            | Net Cost          |
| \$                |                              | \$                                | \$                 | \$                |
| 759,482           | Customer Services            | 1,553,432                         | (271,000)          | 1,282,432         |
| 14,070,372        | Environmental                | 15,385,208                        | (1,466,368)        | 13,918,840        |
| 542,545           | Support                      | 656,542                           |                    | 656,542           |
| 99,000            | Environment and Parks Grants | 91,000                            |                    | 91,000            |
| <b>15,471,399</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>   | <b>17,686,182</b>                 | <b>(1,737,368)</b> | <b>15,948,814</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$547,148 and in 2000/01 of \$594,787. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$1,084,155 and in 2000/01 is \$1,184,116. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 16,648,424 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 17,514,179 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Expenditure       | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 950,132          | Renewals and Replacements | 1,040,184        |
| 4,356,338        | Asset Improvements        | 3,579,680        |
| 3,902,762        | New Assets                | 4,499,251        |
| <b>9,209,231</b> |                           | <b>9,119,114</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

#### Customer Services

- Provide consultative opportunities to ensure public participation in the management of parks and respond to customer enquiries regarding parks maintenance and development works and other issues.
- Provide advice and consent approvals for applicants seeking use of parks for buildings, leases, licences, recreational uses and tree protection.
- Prepare plans and policies for the long term direction for the successful management of parks, reflecting the needs of the community.
- Ensure enjoyable and safe use of parks through bylaw enforcement and code of practice advice.
- Build community partnerships by encouraging volunteer services, sponsorship of projects and initiatives and provide education services, interpretation programmes and recreation services along with park marketing and promotion.
- Provide a ready response to all rural fires in the defined rural area of the City and ensure citizens are aware of fire safety requirements relating to fire bans.

#### Environmental

- Provision of Botanic Gardens and other garden and heritage parks to enhance the unique garden city identity and provide landscaped plant collections including rare and endangered plants for education and conservation.
- Provide sports parks with recreation facilities to cater for children, youth, competitive sports and family recreation as well as ensuring the green open space landscape character is enhanced.
- Ensure provision and maintenance of large metropolitan parks and beaches for informal recreation in the natural environment and conservation of natural resources and scenic values.

The city's parks resource comprises 685 parks including 53 regional parks, 85 sports parks, 492 local parks, 22 riverbank and wetland parks and 24 garden parks. This covers an area of 5,466ha.

- Maintain a network of smaller local parks throughout the urban area, providing amenity values and informal recreation especially for children and families within easy walking distance.
- Protect and enhance riverbanks and conservation areas to ensure scenic and ecological values and natural habitats are maintained.
- Provide well maintained cemeteries for interment of city's residents.
- Manage the nursery business by supplying plants to meet the city wide landscape enhancement programme.
- Implement a capital programme to renew, improve and add to the park assets to ensure condition and safety criteria are met.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A3, A5, C2, C3, F5, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

1. To enhance the quality of life of the city's residents and visitors by providing parks and open spaces so as to conserve natural resources, promote the city's unique identity, and service the need for places for sport and recreation. To ensure that Christchurch remains the country's premier garden city and that our public parks and gardens remain internationally recognised.

### Objectives for 2000/01

2. Review and develop park strategic plans and prepare park development and capital works plans.



3. Respond to lease, licence and concession applications for parks and formalise outstanding lease agreements.
4. On a regular basis, undertake a park specification quality survey of parks to determine levels of compliance with standards required for parks maintenance.
5. Supply the required number and species of high quality plants through own nursery production and contract growing.
6. Process all applications for cemetery plot purchases and warrants for interment.
7. Provide an education service to schools, interest groups and families, along with visitor centre displays at Regional Flagship parks.
8. Provide a ready response to rural fires as required under the Forest and Rural Fires Act.

## Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Annual Residents Survey indicates that 90% of residents are satisfied that parks are well looked after.
- 1.2 80% of residents are satisfied with the value for money of rates spent on parks.

- 2.1 Integrate sections of the Park and Waterways and Wetlands Asset Management Plan and prepare 3 Parks Area Plans and 15 Park Development Plans.
- 3.1 Process applications and provide a decision within 3 months from date of receipt and formalise 25 outstanding lease agreements.
- 4.1 Survey the 24 garden, 492 local and 85 sports parks to ensure a level of compliance within 10% of park maintenance specifications.
- 5.1 Supply 225,650 plants to specified standards to meet the planting programme, and supplement production through contract growing of 125,000 additional plants.
- 6.1 Service around 900 interments per annum in accordance with statutory requirements.
- 7.1 Supplement education service through teaching assistance under the "Learning Outside the Classroom" programme and carry out an evaluation of visitor centre displays.
- 8.1 Meet the Rural Fire Management Code of Practice requirements by ensuring that a further 25 firefighters attain NZQA basic standards.



Mountain bikers enjoy the mountain bike tracks in Bottle Lake Forest.



Children and parents alike enjoy the pleasant surroundings and facilities in the Children's Playground at the Botanic Gardens.



## PARKS



Left: A spring scene in Victoria Square.



Victoria Square in the Summer.

Right: Children enjoying some of the Hagley Park playground facilities.



## PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY

### Cost of Proposed Services

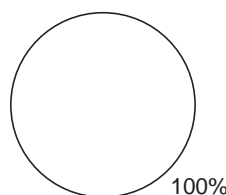
| Budget 1999/00      |                                       | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01 |                  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Net Cost            | Operational Outputs                   |                                   | Revenue        | Net Cost         |
| \$                  |                                       | \$                                | \$             | \$               |
| 3,509,790           | Elected Member Representation         | 3,231,379                         | 0              | 3,231,379        |
| 3,971,837           | Decision Making                       | 4,268,190                         | 0              | 4,268,190        |
| 621,541             | Liaison and Discretionary Expenditure | 823,183                           | 0              | 823,183          |
| 708,255             | Corporate Communications              | 739,907                           | 0              | 739,907          |
| <b>8,811,423</b>    |                                       | <b>9,062,659</b>                  | <b>0</b>       | <b>9,062,659</b> |
| Net Cost of Service |                                       |                                   |                |                  |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$6,162 and in 2000/01 of \$9,219. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$2,311 and in 2000/01 is \$1,410. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 9,738,612 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 9,351,984 |

| 1999/00      | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01      |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| \$           |                           | \$           |
| 1,000        | Renewals and Replacements | 1,000        |
| 2,000        | Asset Improvements        | 2,000        |
| 0            | New Assets                | 0            |
| <b>3,000</b> |                           | <b>3,000</b> |

### Sources of Funding



|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Rates |
|--------------------------|-------|

### Nature and Scope

- Representation, including operation of the Mayor's Office and the work of Councillors and Community Board members as they exercise the functions, duties and powers of the Council.
- Providing policy advice, trading activity monitoring and secretarial support for meetings of elected members, and preparing and producing the Plan and Report reflecting the collective decisions of the Council.
- Providing Community Boards and the Mayor with discretionary funds for allocation to local and mayoral projects.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, F7, G1 and G2 (see page 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To achieve the purposes of local government, including recognising the identity, values and rights of the Christchurch community, providing for choice in the provision of public facilities and services, and encouraging effective public participation in local government.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- Ensure the negotiation of Statements of Corporate Intent for the Local Authority Trading Enterprises and comparable documents for similar organisations in which the Council has a significant interest.
- Implement an agreed programme of elected member meetings.
- Prepare appropriate public accountability documents.
- Effectively allocate Community Board discretionary funds.

- Publish and distribute information to residents on the overall activities of the Council.

### Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Proportion of residents satisfied with the value for money of rates spent on the activities described on pages 38 to 65 and 69 to 72, as disclosed in the Annual Residents' Survey, to be not less than 85%.
- 2.1 All Statements of Corporate Intent or similar documents comply with Section 594T of the Local Government Act and all such statements finalised within three months of commencement of the relevant corporate body's financial year.
- 3.1 All meetings of elected members held in compliance with the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act without the need for subsequent procedural correction.
- 4.1 The Annual Plan for 2000 and Annual Report for 1999 prepared and finalised in accordance with approved timetable and statutory requirements.
- 5.1 Funds allocated in accordance with a statement of Community Board priorities agreed following public consultation.
- 6.1 Residents satisfied with the Council newsletter, City Scene, no less than 75%.

## SEWERAGE

### Cost of Proposed Services

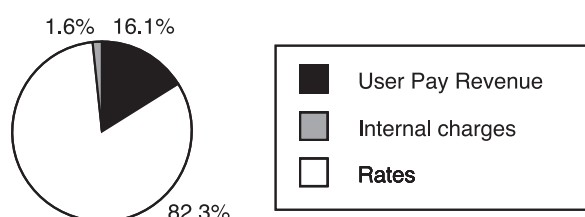
| Budget 1999/00    |                                     |                                   | Budget 2000/01     |  |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs                 | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue            |  | Net Cost          |
| \$                |                                     | \$                                | \$                 |  | \$                |
| 104,379           | Plans and Policy Statements         | 119,107                           | 0                  |  | 119,107           |
| 40,366            | Information and Advice              | 67,404                            | (20,000)           |  | 47,404            |
| 334,912           | Consents and Applications           | 347,629                           | 0                  |  | 347,629           |
| 8,738,418         | Liquid Waste Collection             | 8,965,064                         | (434,425)          |  | 8,530,639         |
| 4,649,808         | Liquid Waste Treatment and Disposal | 7,292,593                         | (2,286,960)        |  | 5,005,633         |
| <b>13,867,883</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>          | <b>16,791,797</b>                 | <b>(2,741,385)</b> |  | <b>14,050,412</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$4,844,150 and in 2000/01 of \$5,772,500. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$16,898,998 and for 2000/01 is \$15,113,128. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 14,535,420 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 14,826,129 |

| 1999/00           | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| \$                |                           | \$                |
| 2,811,593         | Renewals and Replacements | 3,179,310         |
| 9,491,500         | Asset Improvements        | 7,006,340         |
| 665,000           | New Assets                | 977,886           |
| <b>12,968,093</b> |                           | <b>11,163,536</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

- Treating and disposing of all liquid wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.
- Providing and maintaining the sewerage collection system and ensuring its maintenance and renewal so as to sustain service needs.
- Researching the need for and planning the development of sewerage services.
- Providing information and advice on sewerage systems and services as a basis for public and private decision-making.
- Providing a scientific investigations capability to undertake wastewater testing and environmental, ecological and trade waste assessments.
- A further \$14M has been added to the budget for the upgrading of the Wastewater Treatment Plan in 2005/06 and 2006/07. This upgrade will greatly improve effluent discharge quality.

This activity has a significant impact on the maintenance of the health of the citizens of Christchurch and the quality of their environment. It is based on a comprehensive reticulation network for the collection, transport, treatment and disposal of sewage and other liquid wastes, including 1,560 km of sewer mains with 100,000 lateral connections, 78 pumping stations and three sewage treatment works. The latter treat 150 million litres per day of sewage to required standards and includes the operation of effluent disposal and sludge reuse systems.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: C1, C2, C5, E1, E2, E3, F5, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- Provision of liquid waste management services for the community in a safe and environmentally responsible manner. This will include:

- understanding and meeting customers' needs;
- planning for city growth;
- promotion and implementation of a waste strategy of reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, safe residue disposal for liquid waste;
- maintaining appropriate information systems;
- conforming with all statutory requirements;
- promotion of sustainability;
- maintaining cultural sensitivity;
- operating on a cost accountable basis including regularly reviewing operating costs and revenue;
- a policy of continuous improvement in all areas of operation and management.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- To develop a comprehensive Liquid Waste Management Plan which conforms to the requirements of the Local Government Amendment Act No. 4. The objectives below will form elements of this plan.
- To preserve the value of the public reticulation system by following an asset management strategy.
- To ensure adequate system capacity to cater for present and future urban growth by continuation of infiltration and inflow remedial works.
- To minimise sewage overflows to private property, public roads and waterways.
- To minimise energy costs for all operating plant, by maximising biogas used for energy production.
- To comply with water right effluent discharge standards as required through achievement of target treatment levels.



8. To hold sewage treatment total costs to targeted figures.

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Draft Liquid Waste Management Plan completed and special consultative procedure started. (New Performance Indicator.)
- 3.1 Full implementation of the 1999/00 sewer renewal capital works programme, as in the Asset Management Plan. (1998/99 : \$0.186m, i.e. 12% out of total of \$1.575m carried forward to next year.)
- 4.1 Complete major catchment flow monitoring, commence sub-catchment investigations, plus inspection and remedial works on a further 15,000 properties (1998/99 a further 13,830 inspected).
- 5.1 Record and report all overflows of sewage with a target of no overflows resulting from failure of Council pumping equipment. (1998/99 : seven overflow events due to wet weather, none due to pumping failure.)
- 6.1 Maximise engine generator use with average of 8,000 hours (91% uptime out of possible 8,760 per year) on load over the two National Engines and the Waukesha generating set. (1998/99 : Achieved 7,850 hours onload 89.6%).
- 7.1 Measure discharge pollutant levels with a target of an average of 70% and 65% reduction in BOD and suspended solids through the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant. (1998/99 : Achieved 64% and 65% respectively.)
- 7.2 Measure discharge faecal coliform levels with a target of an average 99.8% reduction in faecal coliforms throughout the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant and oxidation ponds with a final effluent average less than 10,000/100ml as measured in the final pond prior to discharge. (1998/99: Achieved 99.9% reduction and 5,600/100ml.)
- 7.3 Develop a baseline monitoring program and a baseline data set for nitrogen removal through the plant. (New Performance Indicator).
- 8.1 Measure wastewater **treatment** costs against the target of \$17.05 per person per year, \$44.30 per ratepayer and \$0.12/m<sup>3</sup> per year.\* (1998/99: \$10.92 per person, \$28.94 per ratepayer and \$0.08/m<sup>3</sup>) and average wastewater **total** costs of \$42.70/person/year, \$111.00 per ratepayer per year and \$0.29/m<sup>3</sup>. (1998/99 : \$49.43 per person, \$125.28 per ratepayer and \$0.33m<sup>3</sup>.)

\* Note that the increases from 1998/99 to 2000/01 for this performance indicator are due to increased operating costs of the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant resulting from the capacity upgrade.



A view of construction work on one of the four new secondary clarifiers. This is part of the treatment Plant upgrade.



An aerial view of the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant.



## SPORT, LEISURE AND EVENTS

### Cost of Proposed Services

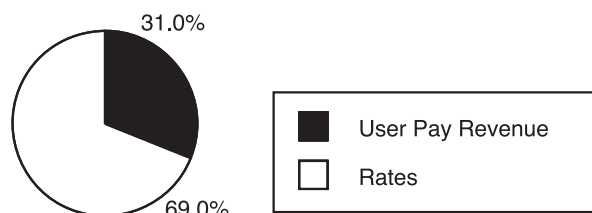
| Budget 1999/00    |                              |                                   | Budget 2000/01     |                   |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs          | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue            | Net Cost          |
| \$                |                              | \$                                | \$                 | \$                |
| 2,321,130         | Events and Festivals         | 2,410,391                         | (223,700)          | 2,186,691         |
| 2,073,233         | Recreation and Arts          | 2,747,816                         | (193,976)          | 2,553,840         |
| 251,862           | Leisure Planning             | 307,046                           | 0                  | 307,046           |
| 138,774           | Sports                       | 160,258                           | 0                  | 160,258           |
| 521,219           | Stadia                       | 846,067                           | (253,388)          | 592,679           |
| 965,825           | Pools                        | 1,185,016                         | (216,600)          | 968,416           |
| 1,062,193         | Leisure Centres              | 3,711,757                         | (2,376,800)        | 1,334,957         |
| (61,166)          | Golf Courses / Range         | 321,765                           | (391,500)          | (69,735)          |
| (8,584)           | Camping Grounds              | 106,493                           | (42,500)           | 63,993            |
| 2,844,330         | QE II                        | 5,361,987                         | (1,484,250)        | 3,877,737         |
| 301,500           | Recreation and Sports Grants | 659,500                           | (396,000)          | 263,500           |
| <b>10,410,315</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>   | <b>17,818,096</b>                 | <b>(5,578,714)</b> | <b>12,239,382</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$1,654,346 and in 2000/01 of \$2,050,637. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$3,671,757 and for 1999/00 is \$3,393,743. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 12,065,080 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 11,070,361 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs                | 2000/01           |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| \$               |                                | \$                |
| 3,046,216        | Renewals and Replacements      | 3,093,854         |
| 163,000          | Asset Improvements             | 285,300           |
| 660,022          | New Assets                     | 7,047,681         |
| 1,000,000        | Capital Funding Lancaster Park | 1,500,000         |
| <b>4,869,238</b> |                                | <b>11,926,835</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

- Providing information and advice on issues relating to sport, recreation, community arts and events to the Council, community groups and the public.
- Managing, operating and promoting a variety of sport and recreational facilities including Queen Elizabeth Park, Pioneer Leisure Centre, Centennial Leisure Centre, Cowles Stadium, three pools and one golf course.
- Distributing grants on behalf of the Hillary Commission, Creative New Zealand and the Council.
- Co-ordinating and promoting a programme of events, projects and activities for the region for the Year 2000.
- Encouraging, bidding for and staging major national/international sporting events in Christchurch.
- Planning for the future recreation and leisure needs of the city.
- Providing and facilitating a range of community recreation and arts programmes and events.
- Administering management contracts/leases for five stadia, two swimming pools, one golf course and two camping grounds.
- Planning, co-ordinating and delivering a quality summer festival programme.
- Co-ordinating and organising an annual programme of festivals and special events.
- Advising the Council of events seeding grants in consultation with relevant units.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, B3, B4, F1, F2, F5, F6, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To promote healthy, enjoyable lifestyles through the direct and indirect provision of recreation, arts, sports and events.

### Objectives for 2000/01

1. Assist, encourage and advise clubs, organisations and the general public, in particular children, youth, people with disabilities and people on low incomes, to maintain or increase overall participation levels, and to ensure adequate resources are available.
2. Encourage major sporting and recreation events to come to Christchurch.
3. Complete the preparation of a Recreation and Sport Strategy for Christchurch.
4. Maintain, improve and increase the usage of and satisfaction with existing Council stadia, pools and other recreation facilities.
5. Operate each facility for which the Council is directly responsible efficiently and effectively.
6. To continue the major maintenance upgrading of QEII Pool and Stadia Facility.
7. Plan, organise and deliver the SummerTimes festival.
8. Plan, organise and deliver a balanced programme of festivals and events.

## SPORT, LEISURE AND EVENTS

### Performance Indicators

- |   |     |  |
|---|-----|--|
| 1.1 Residents satisfied with value for money through rates spent on sports and recreation, at least                         | 70% | 5.1 All Council operated or owned pools comply with the requirements of NZS 4441:1985 'Code of Practice for the Operation of Swimming Pools' and NZS 5826:1995 'Code of Practice for the Operation of Swimming Pools.' |
| 1.2 Increase participation in Council recreation programmes by at least   | 5%  | 6.1 Major maintenance upgrading of QE II continuing with a completion date of early 2002.  |
| 1.3 Participants satisfied with the Council's recreation programmes   | 90% | 7.1 Attendees satisfied with quality of individual SummerTimes events, at least  |
| 2.1 To secure at least three future international sporting events/activities.   |     | 8.1 Residents satisfied that programmes are delivered and that value for money spending on all events and festivals at least   |
| 2.2 To secure five pre or post Sydney Olympic or Paralympic Games competition events to be held in Christchurch/Canterbury. |     | 8.2 Implement the Events Strategy as per agreed timeline.  |
| 3.1 Recreation and Sport strategy for Christchurch completed.   |     |  |
| 4.1 Residents visiting Council stadia once or more during the year, at least  | 35% |  |
| 4.2 Residents visiting Council swimming pools once or more during the year, at least  | 43% |  |
| 4.3 Residents satisfied with value for money of rates spent on providing swimming pools and stadia, at least                | 70% |  |



Visitors to the Centennial Leisure Centre enjoy the water.



Swimmers in the main pool at the Centennial Leisure Centre.





A SummerTimes Event in Hagley Park.



Children enjoying the SummerTimes entertainment in Hagley Park.



A SummerTimes concert in Hagley Park.



Fireworks in Hagley Park on New Years Eve.



## WASTE MINIMISATION AND DISPOSAL

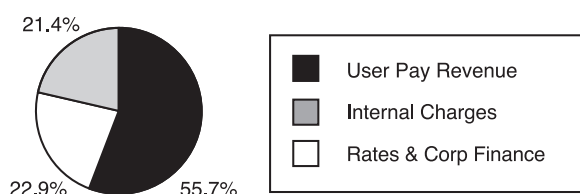
### Cost of Proposed Services

| Budget 1999/00   |                             |                                   | Budget 2000/01      |  |                  |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--|------------------|
| Net Cost         | Operational Outputs         | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue             |  | Net Cost         |
| \$               |                             | \$                                | \$                  |  | \$               |
| 402,058          | Reduction                   | 411,500                           | (100)               |  | 411,400          |
| 250,177          | Resource Reuse Centres      | 271,893                           | 0                   |  | 271,893          |
| 3,205,157        | Recycling                   | 4,081,911                         | (437,200)           |  | 3,644,711        |
| 560,726          | Resource Recovery           | 2,467,079                         | (1,811,197)         |  | 655,882          |
| 4,956,128        | Residual Disposal           | 11,632,532                        | (6,844,592)         |  | 4,787,940        |
| 161,761          | Plans and Policy Statements | 262,570                           | 0                   |  | 262,570          |
| (3,440,355)      | Waste Minimisation Revenue  | (697,060)                         | (3,969,420)         |  | (4,666,480)      |
| <b>6,095,652</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>  | <b>18,430,425</b>                 | <b>(13,062,509)</b> |  | <b>5,367,916</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$357,028 and in 2000/01 of \$382,998, and also includes a provision to fund the Aftercare Liability of closed landfills for 1999/00 of \$727,241 and in 2000/01 of \$770,700. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$237,631 and for 2000/01 is \$142,544. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 5,012,806 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 4,982,502 |
|                                   |           |
| 1999/00 Capital Outputs           | 2000/01   |
| \$                                | \$        |
| 30,000 Renewals and Replacements  | 30,000    |
| 350,000 Asset Improvements        | 206,000   |
| 3,022,200 New Assets              | 3,097,518 |
| -----                             | -----     |
| 3,402,200                         | 3,333,518 |
| =====                             | =====     |

### Sources of Funding



### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: C3, C4, E3, F5, F7, G1 and G2 (see page 33).

In summary the aim is:

- Provision of solid waste management services for the community in a safe and environmentally responsible manner. This will include:
  - understanding and meeting customers' needs;
  - planning for city growth;
  - promotion and implementation of a waste strategy of reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery and safe residue disposal for solid waste including hazardous and special waste;
  - maintaining appropriate information systems;
  - conforming with all statutory requirements;
  - promotion of sustainability;
  - maintaining cultural sensitivity;
  - operating on a cost accountable basis including regularly reviewing operating costs and revenue;
  - a policy of continuous improvement in all areas of operation and management.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- Reduction**  
To further develop the Target Zero Regional Network from industry organisations, CCC, CRC and environmental groups to promote commercial waste minimisation. To provide waste minimisation advice and motivation to the business sector and to continue waste minimisation programmes within City Council operations.

### Nature and Scope

Specific activities are carried out under a Solid and Hazardous Waste Management Plan which includes the following services:

- Reduction including commercial and in-house waste minimisation initiatives.
- Reuse including co-operation with the Recovered Materials Foundation (RMF) in operation of recycling centres at Parkhouse, Metro and Styx Refuse Stations.
- Recycling including domestic kerbside recycling collection, partnering with RMF for reuse of collected materials, provision of information and publicity, and research. Facilitation of commercial inner city recycling services.
- Resource Recovery including compost production at the Metro Place Garden City Compost Facility. Acceptance of garden waste for composting at Parkhouse, Metro and Styx Refuse Stations.
- Residue disposal including residential kerbside and inner-city refuse collection, operation of three transfer stations and one landfill.
- Co-ordination of Hazardous waste treatment and disposal.
- Aftercare of various old landfills.

The size of the operation is indicated by the input of approximately 230,000 tonnes per year of refuse to the landfill.

The kerbside recycling service will be enhanced in 2000/01 by collection of additional mixed plastic and mixed paper.

## 3. *Reuse*

To assist the RMF implement their business plan for improved operations of the new refuse station drive through recycling centres and recycling supermarket.

## 4.1 *Recycling*

To advance the sustainable use of recyclable materials by collecting and delivering sorted uncontaminated kerbside recyclable materials to the Recovered Materials Foundation.

## 4.2 *Recycling*

To continue the advertising campaign to promote the kerbside recycling service in a way that also promotes the Reduce, Reuse, Recycle waste minimisation hierarchy, and minimises contamination levels.

## 4.3 *Recycling - Recovered Materials Foundation (RMF)*

To take delivery of, process and develop local markets for the kerbside recyclables with a focus on creating local employment.

## 5.1 *Resource Recovery*

To manage the compost plant in accordance with the management plan, resource consent and budget and to achieve the outputs in the compost facility business plan.

## 5.2 *Resource Recovery*

To make further progress on developing links with potential partners for an enclosed composting plant and to research feedstocks for the plant.

## 6.1 *Collection Operations*

To provide convenient residual refuse collection services to householders and businesses.

## 7.1 *Residue Disposal*

To review the service level agreement for operation of transfer stations.

## 7.2 *Residue Disposal*

To provide a landfill for disposal of residual waste operated in accordance with all consents and bylaws.

## 7.3 *Solid Waste Planning*

Implementation of strategies identified in the Solid and Hazardous Waste Management Plan.

## 7.4 *Solid Waste Planning*

To assist TransWaste Canterbury Ltd in the RMA process to select and consent a new landfill.

## Performance Indicators

## 2.1 *Reduction*

- Target Zero Regional Network established and Business Plan written. (1998/99 initial Target Zero project completed, second project started, framework for Target Zero Regional Network established.)
- Two demonstration programmes completed. (New performance indicator.)
- 10% of targeted businesses implemented some form of waste minimisation. (New performance indicator.)

## 3.1 *Reuse*

- Tonnage diverted from landfill.
  - Employment opportunities created by new operations.
- (New performance indicators Year 2000/01 will be used as base year. Future years will include target numbers.)

## 4.1 *Recycling*

- Delivery of sorted newspaper, glass, plastic and metal cans to the Recovered Materials Foundation with a maximum of 12 complaints from the Recovered Materials Foundation about contamination. (1998/99 : no official complaints recorded.)

## 4.2 *Recycling*

- Raised level of public awareness of the Waste Minimisation hierarchy and the need for clean, sorted recyclable material as measured in the annual citizens' survey. (1998/99 : annual survey did not seek a response.)

## 4.3 *Recycling - RMF*

- Sales levels growth of 5% (1998/99 : gross sales \$718,000).
- Number of employment opportunities created increased by two. (1998/99 : 44 jobs overall.)

## 5.1 *Resource Recovery*

- Achievement of the outputs in the 2000/01 Business Plan.

## 5.2 *Resource Recovery*

- Relationship established and proposals reported to the Council. (1998/99 : investigations into invessel compost plant commenced.)

## 6.1 *Collection Operations*

- Percentage of residents satisfied with the refuse collection service as measured by the annual survey. Target 90% (1998/99 : ranked first in the survey for services the Council performs best.)

## 7.1 *Residue Disposal*

- Service Level Agreement reviewed. (New performance indicator.)

## 7.2 *Residue Disposal*

- Zero violation of Burwood consent conditions. (1998/99 : zero violations).

## 7.3 *Solid Waste Planning*

- Progress towards targets on the Waste Management Plan, reported annually to the Council. (1998/99 : 3 solid waste seminars with City Services Committee.)

## 7.4 *Solid Waste Planning*

- Site identified and Resource Consent application lodged for a new Regional Landfill. (Previously identified site abandoned due to geological problems.)



Recycling trucks unload at the Recovered Materials Foundation (RMF) in Parkhouse Road.

## WATER SUPPLY

### Cost of Proposed Services

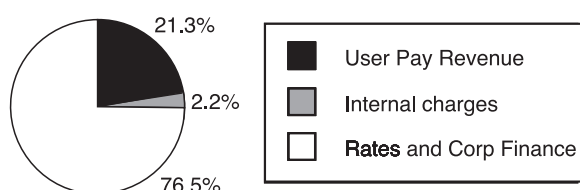
| Budget 1999/00    |                             |                                   | Budget 2000/01     |                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Net Cost          | Operational Outputs         | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Revenue            | Net Cost          |
| \$                |                             | \$                                | \$                 | \$                |
| 650,052           | Plans and Policy Statements | 477,592                           | 0                  | 477,592           |
| 584,727           | Information and Advice      | 757,563                           | 0                  | 757,563           |
| (535,582)         | Consents and Applications   | 210,861                           | (637,500)          | (426,639)         |
| 9,356,054         | Supply of Water             | 11,708,681                        | (2,227,000)        | 9,481,681         |
| <b>10,055,250</b> |                             | <b>13,154,696</b>                 | <b>(2,864,500)</b> | <b>10,290,196</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$4,800,554 and in 2000/01 of \$4,874,300. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$13,688,046 and in 2000/01 is \$12,554,111. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | 10,747,580 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | 10,799,331 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 4,115,950        | Renewals and Replacements | 4,434,176        |
| 268,633          | Asset Improvements        | 317,470          |
| 2,489,670        | New Assets                | 2,991,587        |
| <b>6,874,253</b> |                           | <b>7,743,233</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Nature and Scope

- Investigating and planning the sustainable management of the city's water supply.
- Providing specialist and general advice on water supply services and promoting wise use of water resources.
- Advising on the water supply component of resource consents and administering applications for services.
- Operating and maintaining the water supply pumping and storage system and reticulation network and supplying water of appropriate quality.
- Continuing attention will be given to tracking down water losses in the public water supply system to reduce these from the current 18% to the Council's target of 15%.
- Continuing effort will be made to work co-operatively with the Canterbury Regional Council to prepare a water strategy for the Christchurch area.
- Implementing a survey of industrial premises to reduce the risk of backflow into the public system.

The water supply system (comprising regional supply from 81 pumping stations utilising 30 reservoirs and 1,300 km of watermain) supplies approximately 55 million cubic metres of water annually to 115,000 connections.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: C1, E1, F5, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33).

In summary the aim is:

- To provide a sufficient, reliable and cost effective supply of high quality water to the Christchurch community.

### Objectives for 2000/01

- Operate and maintain the public water supply system.
- Undertake review of the Water Supply asset management plan including levels of service.

- Respond and provide input to the Canterbury Regional Council's water chapter of the Natural Resources Regional Plan.

- Effectively respond to requests for water supply information or connection.

### Performance Indicators

- Residents satisfied with the value for rates spent on water supply services, at least 90%
- Headworks shutdowns resulting in loss of supply for longer than 4 hours. Nil
- Headworks shutdown incidents of less than 4 hours. less than 10/year
- Reticulation shutdowns resulting in loss of supply for more than 4 hours. Nil
- Quality of water tested meets the public health requirements of 'Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand 1995'.
- Water Supply asset management plan review completed by 30 June 2001.
- Input to Canterbury Regional Council planning documents is provided on time following appropriate consultation.
- Maintain first contact action on 99% of general water supply information related correspondence and enquiries within three working days and commence investigation on specialist information requests within 10 working days.

## WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS

### Cost of Proposed Services

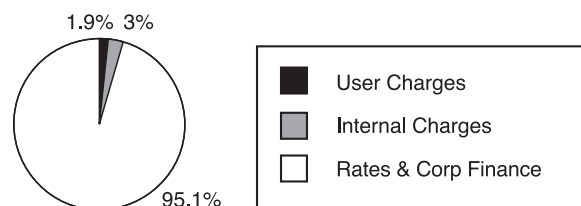
| Budget 1999/00   |                                    | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01   |  | Net Cost         |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|------------------|
| Net Cost         | Operational Outputs                |                                   | Revenue          |  | Cost             |
| \$               |                                    | \$                                | \$               |  | \$               |
| 238,622          | Plans and Policy Statements        | 501,671                           | 0                |  | 501,671          |
| 1,075,459        | Information and Advice             | 1,123,574                         | (18,000)         |  | 1,105,574        |
| 106,961          | Consents and Applications          | 203,413                           | 0                |  | 203,413          |
| 4,023,324        | Utilities Maintenance              | 4,072,328                         | (141,000)        |  | 3,931,328        |
| 2,681,722        | Waterways and Wetlands Maintenance | 2,782,698                         | (11,000)         |  | 2,771,698        |
| <b>8,126,088</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>         | <b>8,638,684</b>                  | <b>(170,000)</b> |  | <b>8,513,684</b> |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$2,100,000 and in 2000/01 of \$2,108,700. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$13,803,264 and in 2000/01 is \$12,256,347. Cost of capital is not reflected in the above figures.

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | \$8,713,639 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | \$8,717,266 |

| 1999/00          | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01          |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| \$               |                           | \$               |
| 442,088          | Renewals and Replacements | 1,111,440        |
| 2,989,166        | Asset Improvements        | 2,613,344        |
| 2,083,288        | New Assets                | 2,213,232        |
| <b>5,514,542</b> |                           | <b>5,938,017</b> |

### Sources of Funding



### Objectives for 2000/01

- To develop programmes for the implementation of waterways and wetlands strategies.
- Effectively respond to requests for waterways, wetlands and drainage information.
- Effectively respond to applications for service.
- To maintain progress with implementation of the Asset Management Plans for waterways, wetlands and drainage.
- To contain, and where possible reduce, the costs of long-term maintenance for waterways and wetlands at the agreed level of service.

### Performance Indicators

- To present & have approved a development programme that implements the protection and restoration objectives of the Waterways & Wetlands asset management strategy across the 14 project areas by 31 December 2000.
- Act on 99% of general waterways, wetlands and drainage information related correspondence and enquiries within three working days.
- Process 90% of project information memoranda applications within two working days and 90% of land information memoranda within four working days.
- Protect at least 1 km of waterway margins by covenant, road stopping, reserve acquisition or land purchase by 30 June 2001.
- Produce new or improved access (by way of amenity areas, walkways, access points, etc.) to at least five locations by 30 June 2001.
- Improve by piping and naturalisation at least 1.5km of utility waterways by 30 June 2001. (Total utility waterway length 130km of which 43km has been identified for improvement.)
- Prepare a draft strategy for the long term maintenance management of restored waterways and wetlands margins which includes consideration of all values, costs and public safety by 30 June 2001.

### Nature and Scope

- Templeton township and the Groynes/Clearwater Resort area will be included within the Christchurch land drainage district for rating purposes from 1 July 2000 (see page 24 for further information).
- Investigating, planning and promoting the sustainable management of the city's waterways and wetlands.
- Providing specialist and general advice on waterways, wetlands and drainage services and promoting wise use of water resources.
- Advising on water resource consents which impact on the city's waterways, wetlands and drainage systems.
- Operating and maintaining the waterways, wetlands and drainage system, sustainably managing, restoring and enhancing the waterways and wetlands environments and providing effective flood mitigation measures and facilities.
- Implementation of the Waterways and Wetlands Asset Management Plan will mean strong emphasis on land acquisition in early years to secure waterway margins for sustainable management options.
- The implications of City Plan decisions on the new growth areas will require significant ongoing planning and close co-operation with developers and other Council units.

Christchurch's waterways and wetlands system is based on the land surface of the city and 85 km of rivers and streams, 18 pumping stations, 287 km of other waterways, 572 km of stormwater pipes and seven retention basins.

### Overall Service Objective

These services contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: C1, C2, C3, E1, E3, F7, G1 and G2 (see pages 32 and 33). In summary the aim is:

- To sustainably manage and enhance the city's surface water resources, and protect people and property from flood hazards.



## INTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

The Cost of Service Statements for two significant activities which provide services to other Council business units on a user charge/internal recovery basis are set out below. The two activities operate on a full cost recovery basis at externally competitive rates. These activities contribute towards the following Council Strategic Objectives: E1, E2, E3, F5 and F7 (see page 33).

More detailed information on the cost of these services, and the service objectives and performance indicators for 2000/01, may be obtained from the Council's Corporate Plan : 2000 Edition which is available for inspection at the Civic Offices and Service Centres.

### CITY DESIGN

#### Cost of Proposed Services

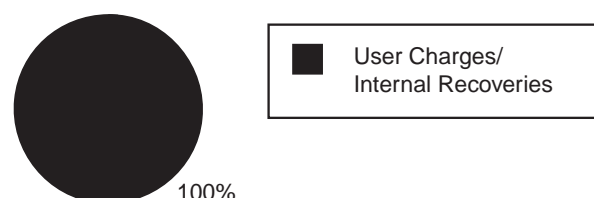
| Budget 1999/00 |                     | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01 | Net Cost  |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| Gross Cost     | Operational Outputs |                                   | Revenue        |           |
| \$             |                     | \$                                | \$             | \$        |
| 5,404,344      | Consulting Services | 6,451,501                         | (6,838,591)    | (387,090) |
| -----          |                     | -----                             | -----          | -----     |
| 5,404,344      | Cost of Service     | 6,451,501                         | (6,838,591)    | (387,090) |
| =====          |                     | =====                             | =====          | =====     |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$107,164 and in 2000/01 of \$54,532. The Cost of Capital charge for 1999/00 is \$355,261 and in 2000/01 is \$0. Cost of capital is not reflected in the figures above.

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | (394,832) |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | (402,729) |

#### Sources of Funding

| 1999/00 | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01 |
|---------|---------------------------|---------|
| \$      |                           | \$      |
| 76,194  | Renewals and Replacements | 24,480  |
| 0       | Asset Improvements        | 0       |
| 41,616  | New Assets                | 41,616  |
| -----   |                           | -----   |
| 117,810 |                           | 66,096  |
| =====   |                           | =====   |



### PLANT & BUILDING SERVICES

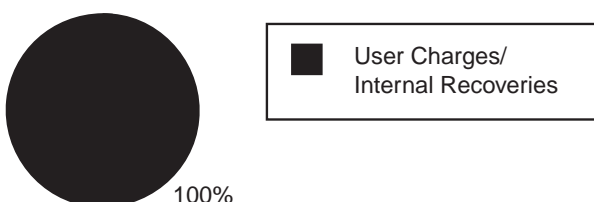
#### Cost of Proposed Services

| Budget 1999/00 |                     | Costs (After Internal Recoveries) | Budget 2000/01 | Net Cost  |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| Gross Cost     | Operational Outputs |                                   | Revenue        |           |
| \$             |                     | \$                                | \$             | \$        |
| 292,000        | Mechanical Services | 0                                 | 0              | 0         |
| 10,390,994     | Plant Hire Services | 2,894,423                         | (3,474,423)    | (580,000) |
| 2,775,900      | Building Services   | 2,615,802                         | (2,615,802)    | 0         |
| -----          |                     | -----                             | -----          | -----     |
| 13,458,894     | Cost of Service     | 5,510,225                         | (6,090,225)    | (580,000) |
| =====          |                     | =====                             | =====          | =====     |

Note: The above Cost of Service Statement includes a depreciation provision for 1999/00 of \$3,551,448 and in 2000/01 of \$1,179,500. The cost of capital charge for 1999/00 is \$1,242,727 and in 2000/01 is \$580,000. Cost of capital is not reflected in the figures above.

| 1999/00   | Capital Outputs           | 2000/01   |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|
| \$        |                           | \$        |
| 5,468,835 | Renewals and Replacements | 1,533,720 |
| 0         | Asset Improvements        | 0         |
| 0         | New Assets                | 148,000   |
| (746,547) | Plant Sales               | (280,272) |
| -----     |                           | -----     |
| 4,722,288 |                           | 1,401,448 |
| =====     |                           | =====     |

#### Sources of Funding



|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | (591,600) |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | (603,432) |

# RECOVERED MATERIALS FOUNDATION

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00   |                                   | 2000/01   |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|--|
| BUDGET    |                                   | BUDGET    |  |
| \$        | <b>Income</b>                     | \$        |  |
| 800,000   | Material Sales                    | 1,059,000 |  |
| 13,000    | Canterbury Regional Council Grant | 13,000    |  |
| 1,491,000 | Operational Grant CCC             | 1,113,000 |  |
| -----     |                                   | -----     |  |
| 2,304,000 | <b>Total Revenue</b>              | 2,185,000 |  |
|           |                                   |           |  |
|           | <b>Expenses</b>                   |           |  |
| 107,000   | Administration                    | 110,000   |  |
| 981,500   | Site Operations                   | 908,000   |  |
| 1,175,500 | RMF Service Functions             | 1,127,000 |  |
| -----     |                                   | -----     |  |
| 2,264,000 | <b>Total Expenses</b>             | 2,145,000 |  |
| -----     |                                   | -----     |  |
| 40,000    | <b>* Surplus (Deficit)</b>        | 40,000*   |  |
| =====     |                                   | =====     |  |

\* Amount transferred to Reserves.

## Relationship to the Council

The Recovered Materials Foundation (RMF) is the commercial interface under contract to the CCC in reuse and recycling market development. It is set up as an independent not-for-profit trust to develop sustainable and viable markets for waste materials. The RMF Board of Trustees comprises two CCC Councillors, and representatives from the Canterbury Development Corporation, Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce, Canterbury Manufacturers Association, and local recycling businesses. (See page 123 for list of Trustees.)

The Council's interest in the trust is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: B1, B2, C4, E3, F5 (pages 32 and 33)

## Nature and Scope

The RMF provides the following services for the Christchurch City Council:

- Receiving, processing and market development of materials recovered through the CCC kerbside recycling collection.
- Administering a recycling business development grant and loan fund to assist in the establishment of local reuse-recycling commercial enterprises.
- Providing a Waste Exchange Service for businesses to find outlets for, or to source potentially reusable/recyclable materials from industrial processes.
- Managing the Recycling Centres at the three refuse transfer stations to increase diversion of materials from the waste stream and to minimise overall operating costs of these centres to the CCC.
- Undertaking research and provides information on reuse/recycling processes and opportunities in Canterbury.
- Contributing to overall waste minimisation promotion and kerbside recycling education.

## Overall Service Objective

The RMF provides reuse and recycling development services on behalf of the Waste Management Unit of the Christchurch City Council. It also has a focus on local employment and development through the creation of new recycling enterprises in Christchurch.

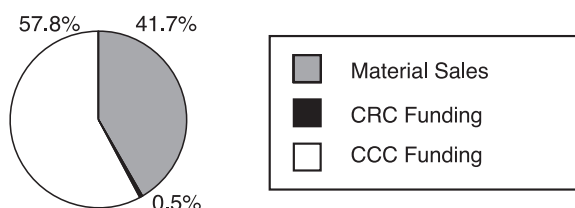
## Objectives for 2000/01

RMF objectives for 2000/01 are noted on page 63. See Objectives 3, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3.

## Performance Indicators

RMF performance indicators are noted on page 63. See performance indicators 3.1, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3.

## Sources of Funding



Recovered Materials Foundation staff with PET plastic bottles destined for recycling markets.

# CANTERBURY DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00              |                                      | 2000/01     |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| BUDGET               |                                      | BUDGET      |
| \$                   | Income                               | \$          |
| (808,600)            | Operational Grant CCC <sup>(1)</sup> | (3,056,862) |
| (1,000,000)          | Other Income <sup>(3)</sup>          | (1,000,000) |
| -----                |                                      | -----       |
| (1,808,600)          | Total Revenue                        | (4,056,862) |
|                      | <b>Expenses</b>                      |             |
| 57,000               | Group Administration                 | 57,000      |
| 1,750,950            | Business Information and             |             |
|                      | { Advice }                           | 1,750,000   |
|                      | { Regional Econ Development }        |             |
|                      | Employment Services                  | 2,249,212   |
| -----                |                                      | -----       |
| 1,807,950            | Total Expenses                       | 4,056,212   |
| -----                |                                      | -----       |
| (650) <sup>(2)</sup> | (Surplus)/Deficit                    | (650)       |
| =====                |                                      | =====       |

<sup>(1)</sup> CCC = Christchurch City Council

<sup>(2)</sup> Deficit to be funded from Reserves

<sup>(3)</sup> Subject to successful external contract negotiation

## Note:

As from 1 July 2000 Canterbury Development Corporation (CDC) assumes full contractual responsibility for the co-ordination and delivery of Employment Services. As a result the CDC budget is substantially increased over the 1999/00 figure.

## Relationship to the Council

The CDC co-ordinates several services in which the CCC has an interest. The CDC is a company with its shares being held by the CDC Trust. The CCC has the right to appoint all Trustees. There is an annually agreed contract for services to be provided on the CCC's behalf. Half of the Directors are City Councillors and the other half are suitably qualified and eminent members of the Canterbury Community. (See page 123 for list of Directors.)

The CCC's interest in the CDC is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: B1, B2, B3 and B4 (see page 32).

The CDC supports the activities of Company Rebuilders Ltd.

## Nature and Scope

The CDC acts as the economic development and employment services arm of the CCC. It provides outputs in the areas of economic development and employment initiatives in accordance with the CCC's Plan. It is a non profit making, commercially neutral enterprise, regional in perspective but taking into account the significant funding it receives from the CCC.

## Overall Service Objective

To increase the level of sustainable economic activity and employment in Canterbury through utilising the resources of the CDC as a hub for the development of programmes, given its close link to the CCC. Initiatives will revolve around the objective of increasing the number of sustainable jobs with particular emphasis on job rich initiatives and employment opportunities in the region.

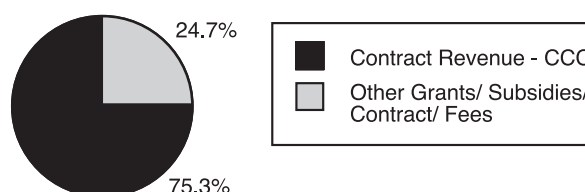
## Objectives for 2000/01

1. Provide a range of support services for the region's small and medium sized enterprises designed to enhance their ability to provide sustainable employment and economic growth.
2. Provide support to the education sector that recognises the need to enhance the core competencies and skills of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century workforce.
3. Develop project initiatives that have potential to enhance the level of economic activity and employment including equity investment matching, technology commercialisation and attracting new business to the region.
4. Production of current information on the region, its economy, infrastructure and quality of life.
5. Facilitation of initiatives that enhance sustainability.
6. Provision of a range of programmes of job assistance and job placements to help youth and other unemployed persons.
7. Support the infrastructure of community groups and agencies working with the unemployed to enhance the outcomes they achieve.

## Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Maintenance of a comprehensive directory of mentors available to assist SMEs. *100 mentors*
- 1.2 Refer SMEs to providers of business support and assistance. *1,000 referrals*
- 1.3 Regular dissemination of details of tenders, purchase enquiries to appropriate local businesses on the Businesslink Database. *250 tenders, 5,000 businesses listed*
- 2.1 Maintain existing and develop new partnerships between industry & education. *12 partnerships, 4 Teacher Forums*
- 3.1 Investors seeking equity are introduced to potential investors. *12 investors introduced*
- 3.2 Industry Cluster groups established to support technology transfer. *4 groups*
- 3.3 Presentations made to potential business relocations. *10 presentations*
- 4.1 Appropriate current promotional material available at all times.
- 5.1 Contribute to initiatives that have a sustainable focus for the region. *3 initiatives*
- 6.1 Contribute to job creation projects for unemployed people. *10 projects*
- 6.2 Individually case manage young unemployed people. *2,000 young people*
- 7.1 Contribute to the maintenance of community groups infrastructure. *20 groups*

## Sources of Funding



# CANTERBURY MUSEUM TRUST BOARD

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET               |                                     | 2000/01<br>BUDGET |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| \$                              | <b>Income</b>                       | \$                |
| (539,120)                       | Museum Programmes                   | (548,186)         |
| (244,990)                       | Corporate Services                  | (259,000)         |
| (784,110)                       | <b>Total Revenue</b>                | (807,186)         |
|                                 | <b>Expenditure</b>                  |                   |
| 2,486,406                       | Museum Programmes                   | 2,564,391         |
| 685,617                         | Corporate Services                  | 725,722           |
| 230,654                         | Loan Servicing                      | 231,034           |
| 1,273,500                       | Museum Capital Projects             | 250,000           |
| 4,676,177                       | <b>Expenses before Depreciation</b> | 3,771,147         |
| 576,500                         | Depreciation                        | 671,500           |
| 5,252,677                       | <b>Total Expenses</b>               | 4,442,647         |
| (4,468,567)                     | <b>Net Cost before Funding</b>      | (3,635,461)       |
|                                 | <b>Funded by:</b>                   |                   |
| 2,828,804                       | Local Authority Funding             | 3,127,761         |
| 1,238,000                       | Funding from Other Sources          | 250,000           |
| 401,763                         | Reserves                            | 257,700           |
| 4,468,567                       |                                     | 3,635,461         |
| =====                           |                                     | =====             |
| Note: 1999/00 CCC share of levy | \$2,091,826                         |                   |
| 1999/00 CCC ex gratia payment   | \$515,887                           |                   |
| 2000/01 CCC share of levy       | \$2,434,366                         |                   |
| 2000/01 CCC ex gratia payment   | \$515,887                           |                   |

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Projected Cost of Service 2001/02 | \$3,590,815 |
| Projected Cost of Service 2002/03 | \$3,708,902 |

## Nature & Scope

- Collecting, conserving and displaying items of natural and cultural heritage;
- Researching, informing and advising on natural and cultural history.

The Board maintains, develops and operates the Canterbury Museum in Rolleston Avenue, the repository for over 2 million items.

## Relationship to the Council

The Canterbury Museum Trust Board is an ad hoc local authority established under the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993. Five local authorities are levied contributions to fund the ongoing activities of the Museum Trust Board. The Board composition includes four appointees from the Christchurch City Council, one appointee jointly appointed by the Hurunui and Waimakariri District Councils, one by the Selwyn and Banks Peninsula District Councils, and one each from the University of Canterbury, the Canterbury Branch of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Te Runanga O Ngai Tahu, the Association of Friends of Canterbury Museum, and the Canterbury Pilgrims and Early Settlers Association.

The levy on the five contributing local authorities, including the ex gratia payment for 2000/01, represents 53% of total Museum funding. The Council's interest in the Museum is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: A1, A3, A4 and A5 (see page 32).

## Overall Service Objective

- To welcome the people of Canterbury Waitaha and our visitors to explore the diversity of the natural world and our cultural heritage; to make this a fun experience. To properly care for the 1.9 million heritage collection items held in trust for the people of Canterbury.

## Objectives for 2000/01

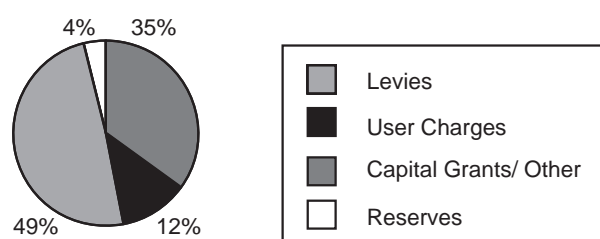
- Continue with progress towards a total new visitor experience through the public galleries.
- Improve customer focus and service.
- Improve care of heritage collections.
- Ensure proper asset management of buildings and plant.
- Development of staff to enable them to meet the Museum's objectives.

## Performance Indicators

A detailed listing of performance indicators and targets is provided in the Canterbury Museum Annual Plan. Listed below are selected key indicators:

- 1.1 Obtain funding and implement Stage 1 of the strategic plan for the multi-year project to revitalise the Museum.
- 1.2 Increase revenue earned from visitors by 10%.
- 1.3 Maintain visitor numbers at at least 550,000.
- 2.1 Maintain visitor satisfaction in with displays, exhibits and facilities in excess of 70%.
- 2.2 Increase visits from schools in the Canterbury region to more than 35,000 children.
- 2.3 Provide training and development opportunities for staff.

## Sources of Funding



**Note:** The Canterbury Museum Trust Board is a separate legal entity and is not therefore incorporated into the Financial Statements of the Christchurch City Council. The purpose of this page is to show the level of City Council support and the scope of the Canterbury Museum activities. (See page 123 for a list of the Museum Trustees.)



# RICCARTON BUSH TRUST BOARD

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |                                 | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 190,000                 | Maintenance and Operating Costs | 198,500                 |
| 1,500                   | Depreciation                    | 1,500                   |
| -----                   |                                 | -----                   |
| 191,500                 | Total Expenditure               | 200,000                 |
| (56,500)                | External Income                 | (65,000)                |
| -----                   |                                 | -----                   |
| 135,000                 | Balance by way of Council levy  | 135,000                 |
| =====                   |                                 | =====                   |
| 200,000                 | Capital Grant (from CCC)        | 100,000                 |
| 200,000                 | Capital Expenditure             | 100,000                 |

CCC = Christchurch City Council

## Capital Expenditure

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2000/01 | \$100,000 |
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2001/02 | \$50,000  |

## Nature and Scope

Riccarton Bush Trust manages a 6.35ha native bush remnant gifted to the people of Canterbury in 1914. The Trust also manages Riccarton House and its 5.75ha of grounds including Deans Cottage, the oldest building on the Canterbury Plains. The Trust employs 2.75 staff and receives administrative support from the Council.

Operations include:

- Conserving the unique native bush remnant;
- Ensuring controlled public access to the native bush;
- Promoting Riccarton House as a heritage and function centre;
- Promoting the entire reserve as a living history experience.

## Relationship to the Council

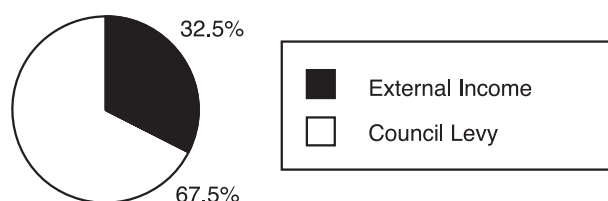
Incorporated under a 1914 Act of Parliament, the Riccarton Bush Trust has powers to levy the Christchurch City Council for funding to maintain and operate the Riccarton Bush, Riccarton House and its grounds. The Christchurch City Council appoints six of the nine members on the Trust Board. (See page 123.)

The Council's interest in the Trust is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: A1, A3, A4 and A5 (see page 32).

## Overall Service Objective

1. To protect, conserve, enhance and make accessible the lands described as 'Riccarton Bush' within the Act.

## Sources of Funding



## Objectives for 2000/01

2. Remove exotic plants and invasive *Hoheria Sexstylosa* from the Bush and re-establish/replant native species.
3. Provide further information panels, displays and brochures for visitor and educational use.
4. Establish joint venture "Learning Experience Outside the Classroom" programme with Canterbury Museum.
5. Establish exterior planned maintenance programme for Riccarton House.
6. Period furnishing of selected rooms in Riccarton House already restored and decorated.
7. Restore Riccarton House 1900 domestic wing and recreate period style attraction.
8. Design and begin installation of historical interpretation exhibition within first floor bedroom wing gallery.
9. Complete stage 3 of the landscape plan.
10. Improve house ground planting integrity and recreate features and period visitor attractions.

## Performance Indicators

- 1.1 Conserve and enhance the property in accordance with the Act, conservation, landscape and management plans.
- 2.1 Staged programme in place for plant removal and replacement with native species.
- 3.1 To be completed in stages by December 2000.
- 4.1 Approved by Minister of Education and begins July 2000.
- 5.1 Begins September/October 2000.
- 6.1 Continuous programme based on item availability to June 2001.
- 7.1 To be finished December 2000.
- 8.1 Design completed September 2000, installation continues to June 2001.
- 9.1 By May 2000.
- 10.1 Continuous programme until June 2001.

**Note:** The Riccarton Bush Trust is a separate legal entity and is not therefore incorporated into the Financial Statements of the Christchurch City Council. The purpose of this page is to show the level of support by the City Council and the scope of the Trust Board activities.



Restoration work which is being completed within the historic Riccarton House.

## GRANTS TO COMMUNITY ORGANISATIONS

|   | 1999/00<br>BUDGET | 2000/01<br>BUDGET | Notes:   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| <b>OUTPUT : COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>                    |                   |                   | The following future commitments have been made:   |
| Provision to Subsidise Mayor's Welfare Fund           | 245,000           | 245,000           |  |
| Community Development Fund                            | 349,000           | 355,000           | (1) Kingdom Resources Trust - 2000/01, \$30,000, year one of a three year commitment.  |
| Floyd's Creative Workshop                             | 0                 | 10,000            | (2) ChCh City Mission, 2000/01, \$40,000, year two of a three year commitment.   |
| Safer Community Council                               | 35,000            | 40,000            | (3) Christchurch East School - 2000/01, \$14,000, year three of a five year commitment to repay loan and interest.   |
| Odyssey House   | 14,000            | 14,000            | (4) Cardiothoracic Intensive Care Unit - 2000/01, \$20,000, year three of a four year commitment.  |
| Council of Social Services                            | 15,000            | 20,000            | (5) Addington School Board of Trustees - 2000/01, \$35,000, year two of a two year commitment.   |
| Citizens Advice Bureau Christchurch City              | 30,000            | 30,000            | (6) Newell House - 2000/01, \$15,000, year one of a two year commitment.   |
| Kingdom Resources Trust (1)                           | 30,000            | 30,000            | (7) Orana Park - 2000/01, \$159,000, year four of a five year commitment, inflation adjusted.  |
| Christchurch City Mission (2)                         | 40,000            | 40,000            | (8) Science Alive - 2000/01, \$238,000, year four of a five year commitment, inflation adjusted.   |
| Sumner Lifeboat Institution                           | 6,440             | 6,520             | (9) Conference Bridging Loan Fund - 2000/01, \$100,000, year one of four to establish \$500,000 fund.  |
| Christchurch East School (3)                          | 15,000            | 14,000            | (10) Ferrymead Trust - 2000/01, \$50,000 p.a for manager's salary, year four of a four year commitment. Additional \$70,000 for events, site supervisor and other operational costs. |
| Canterbury Volunteer Centre                           | 0                 | 10,000            | (11) Christchurch Symphony Orchestra - 2000/01, \$270,000, subject to certain conditions being met. The additional \$20,000 for 2000/01 is for a school's programme.                 |
| Adult Reading Assistance Scheme                       | 15,000            | 15,000            | (12) Theatre Royal - 2000/01, \$175,000, year two of a two year commitment.  |
| Cardiothoracic Intensive Care Unit (4)                | 20,000            | 20,000            |  |
| Addington School Board of Trustees (5)                | 35,000            | 35,000            |  |
| Newell House (6)                                      | 15,000            | 15,000            |  |
| Canterbury Coastguard                                 | 7,000             | 0                 |  |
| Cholmondeley Children's Home                          | 0                 | 20,000            |  |
| Community Safety - Discretionary Funding              | 100,000           | 40,000            |  |
| Te Runanga O Nga Maata Waka                           | 0                 | 45,000            |  |
| Wai Ora Trust   | 0                 | 25,000            |  |
|   | <u>971,440</u>    | <u>1,034,520</u>  |  |
| <b>OUTPUT : ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT &amp; EMPLOYMENT</b> |                   |                   |  |
| Events Seeding Grants                                 | 145,000           | 160,000           |  |
| Orana Park (7)  | 156,000           | 159,000           |  |
| Science Alive (8)                                     | 234,000           | 238,000           |  |
| Christchurch Christmas Parade Trust                   | 26,500            | 26,500            |  |
| NZ Conservation Trust                                 | 18,000            | 0                 |  |
| Conference and Similar Events Bridging (9)            | 0                 | 100,000           |  |
|   | <u>579,500</u>    | <u>683,500</u>    |  |
| <b>OUTPUT : ARTS &amp; HERITAGE</b>                   |                   |                   |  |
| Community Arts Council (Administrative Support)       | 6,500             | 6,500             |  |
| Creative Communities                                  | 195,000           | 195,000           |  |
| National Marae  | 50,000            | 50,000            |  |
| Ferrymead Trust (10)                                  | 100,000           | 120,000           |  |
| Christchurch Symphony Orchestra (11)                  | 250,000           | 270,000           |  |
| Canterbury Opera                                      | 45,000            | 50,000            |  |
| Music Centre of Christchurch                          | 43,000            | 45,000            |  |
| Court Theatre   | 43,000            | 55,000            |  |
| Christchurch City Choir                               | 33,000            | 35,000            |  |
| Orchestra Users Group                                 | 48,000            | 50,000            |  |
| Southern Ballet Theatre Group                         | 5,000             | 0                 |  |
| Tramway Historical Society Inc                        | 0                 | 10,000            |  |
| Artist in Residence Scheme                            | 8,000             | 10,000            |  |
| YMCA (Carols by Candlelight)                          | 7,000             | 12,000            |  |
| Theatre Royal (12)                                    | 190,000           | 175,000           |  |
| Christchurch Civic Music Council                      | 5,000             | 5,000             |  |
| Christchurch Operatic                                 | 10,000            | 10,000            |  |
|   | <u>1,038,500</u>  | <u>1,098,500</u>  |  |



Boating on the River Avon is a popular past time.

## GRANTS TO COMMUNITY ORGANISATIONS

|  | 1999/00<br>BUDGET | 2000/01<br>BUDGET |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>OUTPUT : RECREATION &amp; SPORT</b>   |                   |                   |
| Hillary Commission Community Sport Fund  | 395,000           | 396,000           |
| Canterbury Surf Life Saving Association  | 85,500            | 92,500            |
| Ruapuna Development (13)                 | 40,000            | 40,000            |
| Canterbury Lawn Tennis Association (14)  | 70,000            | 75,000            |
| Parafed Canterbury (15)                  | 20,000            | 20,000            |
| Victory Park Board (16)                  | 36,000            | 36,000            |
| Youth Education and Safety in Motorsport | 50,000            | 0                 |
|  | <u>696,500</u>    | <u>659,500</u>    |
| <b>OUTPUT : ENVIRONMENT &amp; PARKS</b>  |                   |                   |
| Christchurch Beautifying Association     | 41,000            | 23,000            |
| Orton Bradley Park                       | 20,000            | 30,000            |
| Summit Road Society                      | 18,000            | 18,000            |
| Port Hills Parks Trust Board             | 20,000            | 20,000            |
|  | <u>99,000</u>     | <u>91,000</u>     |
| <b>OUTPUT : CORPORATE SERVICES</b>       |                   |                   |
| Management Reviews                       |                   | 15,000            |
| Centre for Advanced Engineering (17)     | 10,000            | 10,000            |
| Allocated Costs Leisure Unit             | 76,933            | 87,030            |
|  | <u>86,933</u>     | <u>112,030</u>    |
| <b>TOTAL COST GRANTS</b>                 | <u>3,471,873</u>  | <u>3,679,050</u>  |
| <b>REVENUE</b>                           |                   |                   |
| Hillary Commission Subsidy               | 395,000           | 396,000           |
| Arts Council                             | 195,000           | 195,000           |
|  | <u>590,000</u>    | <u>591,000</u>    |
| <b>NET COST GRANTS</b>                   | <u>2,881,873</u>  | <u>3,088,050</u>  |

### Notes:

- (13) Ruapuna Development - 2000/01, \$40,000, is year two of a four year commitment.
- (14) Canterbury Lawn Tennis Assn - 2000/01, \$75,000, year three of a five year commitment.
- (15) Parafed Canterbury - 2000/01, \$20,000, year two of a three year commitment.
- (16) Victory Park Board - 2000/01, \$36,000, year four of a five year commitment to service the loan for the Jade Stadium lights.
- (17) Centre for Advanced Engineering - 2000/01, \$10,000, year four of a five year commitment.



A winter scene in Hagley Park.



# CHRISTCHURCH CITY HOLDINGS LIMITED

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |                              | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (32,983,000)            | Revenue*                     | 48,682,000              |
| 8,041,000               | Financing and Interest Costs | 9,976,000               |
| 947,000                 | Other Costs                  | 1,047,000               |
| 8,988,000               | Total Expenditure            | 11,023,000              |
| (23,995,000)            | Net Profit before Taxation   | 37,658,000              |

## Net Profit Before Taxation

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Projected Net Profit Before Taxation 2001/02 | (38,272,000) |
| Projected Net Profit Before Taxation 2002/03 | (39,106,000) |

\* Revenue is net of imputation credits.

## Capital Expenditure

There are no major items of capital works/fixed assets scheduled.

## Nature and Scope

This enterprise is a company established to group the Council's interest in its trading activities under one umbrella. The security provided by this ownership enables the Council to efficiently borrow in commercial markets.

The Company employs no staff directly but sub-contracts its total workload out, employing services as required.

The Company has an 'AA' credit rating from the international credit rating agency Standard and Poor's.

The Company's revenue is principally in the form of dividends and interest from its subsidiary companies. Its expenditure is largely debt servicing.

## Relationship to the Council

Christchurch City Holdings Limited is a local authority trading enterprise, 100% owned by the Christchurch City Council. The Company was incorporated in May 1993. The Council retains control over the activities of the Company through approval of the Company's Annual Statement of Corporate Intent. The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective F4 (see page 33).

This Company holds the Council's shareholding in Orion New Zealand Limited, Christchurch International Airport Limited, Lyttelton Port Company Limited and Red Bus Limited.

## Overall Service Objective

1. To enable the efficient management of the trading activity investments and term liabilities of the Council.

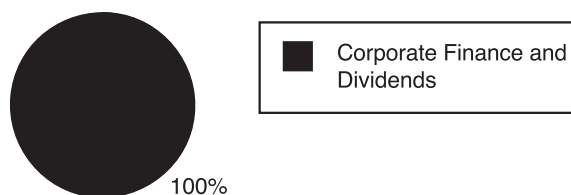
## Objectives for 2000/01

2. Achieve projected financial performance.
3. Meet other objectives outlined in Statement of Service Performance.

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Pay dividends to the Council totalling \$30.3M.
- 2.2 No significant variances from planned objectives.

## Sources of Funding



A summer scene in the recently redeveloped Cathedral Square.



# CHRISTCHURCH INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT LIMITED

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |                               | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (52,251,000)            | Revenue                       | (57,595,000)            |
| 19,458,000              | Maintenance & Operating Costs | 20,372,000              |
| 5,972,000               | Financing and Interest Costs  | 5,692,000               |
| 9,750,000               | Depreciation                  | 10,050,000              |
| 35,180,000              | Total Expenditure             | 36,114,000              |
| (17,071,000)            | Net Surplus Before Taxation   | (21,481,000)            |
| =====                   |                               | =====                   |

## Net Surplus Before Income Tax

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Projected Operating Surplus Before Taxation 2001/02 | (\$23,478,000) |
| Projected Operating Surplus Before Taxation 2002/03 | (\$25,705,000) |

## Capital Expenditure

|                                       |              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2000/01 | \$7,256,000  |
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2001/02 | \$11,950,000 |
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2002/03 | \$29,450,000 |

## Nature and Scope

- Operating Christchurch International Airport for commercial and non-commercial aviation users in accordance with its aerodrome licence.
- Providing appropriate Airport facilities including runways, taxiways, turnouts and aprons in co-operation with the Airways Corporation and other airport users and in accordance with actual and forecast market demand.
- Generating non-aeronautical revenue by providing for associated services and facilities meeting the needs of air travellers.
- Promoting Christchurch International Airport as a major destination for international air services, thereby attracting additional in-bound and out-bound flights.

The Company is responsible for 727 hectares of land providing aerodrome facilities for over 41,000 scheduled aircraft departures involving approximately 3.9 million passengers and 38,000 tonnes of international freight. It provides a mixture of commercial and industrial buildings to satisfy the accommodation requirements of airport users.



## Relationship to the Council

Christchurch International Airport Limited is a private company owned by Christchurch City Holdings Limited (75%) and the Crown (25%). The Christchurch City Council exercises influence on the Company through the negotiation of an annual Statement of Corporate Intent.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective F4 (see page 33).

## Overall Objective

1. Ensure economic benefits for Christchurch by providing the tourist, business traveller and airfreight gateway to the South Island and Antarctica through operating Christchurch International Airport as a successful business at internationally competitive standards of quality, efficiency and profitability.

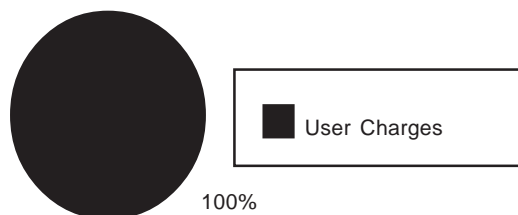
## Objectives for 2000/01

2. Achieve through service provision and promotion targeted aircraft, passenger and international airfreight movements.
3. Maintain acceptable safety standards.
4. Achieve projected dividend payments.

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Record at least 41,000 aircraft departures, 4.1 million passenger movements and 38,000 tonnes of international airfreight.
- 3.1 100% compliance with the standards and conditions laid down in the aerodrome licence issued by the Civil Aviation Authority.
- 4.1 Subject to Directors' recommendation, a dividend payment of 60% of after tax surplus or a minimum of \$8,265,600 (CCC's 75% share equals \$6,199,200).

## Sources of Funding



Two interior views of the recently extended Airport Company Terminal Building.

# ORION GROUP LIMITED

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |  | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| (246,000,000)           | Operating Revenues   | (338,000,000)           |
| =====                   |  | =====                   |
| (47,471,000)            | Operating surplus before taxation                              | (238,950,000)           |
|                         |  |                         |
| 14,796,000              | Taxation expense and subvention payment                        | 18,000,000              |
| -----                   |  | -----                   |
| (32,675,000)            | Operating surplus after taxation                               | (220,950,000)           |
|                         |  |                         |
| (632,000)               | Share of retained surpluses of subsidiary companies            | (50,000)                |
| 3,462,000               | Goodwill write-off   | -                       |
|                         |  |                         |
| (250,000)               | Share of retained surpluses less losses of associate companies | -                       |
| -----                   |  | -----                   |
| (30,095,000)            | Net Surplus Attributable to parent company shareholders        | (221,000,000)           |
| =====                   |  | =====                   |

## Net Surplus After Taxation

Projected surplus after taxation for 2001/02 (\$31,000,000)  
Projected surplus after taxation for 2002/03 (\$33,129,000)

## Nature and Scope

Orion's core business is the provision of network services to 165,000 connections. It achieves this by providing and maintaining an electricity reticulation system currently comprising 5,000km of overheads line, 3,000km of underground cable and 9,000 distribution substations and pole mounted transformers..

Orion is run as a commercial business and undertakes investments which yield a commercial rate of return and increase the commercial value of the company.

Collectively, these activities contribute towards the achievement of Orion's mission and thereby maintain and enhance the social and economic well-being of the Canterbury community.

## Relationship to the Council

The shareholders of Orion Group Limited are as follows: 87.6% Christchurch City Holdings Ltd; 10.7% Selwyn Council Trading Enterprises Ltd; 1.7% Banks Peninsula District Council.

The shareholders hold the above proportions in the following securities of Orion Group Limited: 266 million \$1.00 ordinary shares issued (\$266 million), 120 million \$1.00 redeemable preference shares (\$120 million) and 180 million subordinated optional convertible notes (\$180 million). The number of shares and convertible notes issued may change as part of the planned capital repatriations during 2000/01.

The shareholders exercise influence on the company through the negotiation of the annual Statement of Corporate Intent. The Council's interest in the company is in accordance with the Strategic Objective F4 (see page 33).

Orion New Zealand Limited (formerly Southpower Limited) was established as an energy company on 30 April 1993, as required by the Energy Companies Act 1992. Orion New Zealand Limited is a 100% subsidiary of Orion Group Limited and remains the main operating company.

The forecasts reflect the decision to pay a special dividend of \$90 million in May 2000.

The forecasts also assume that Orion's Southdown interests were sold at the end of the 1999/00 year and that Orion's gas network and industrial gas trading activities were sold at the beginning of the 2000/01 year. The latter sales result in an estimated post tax abnormal gain on sale of approximately \$191 million in the 2000/01 year.

## Overall Service Objective

- To deliver high quality network services while operating as an innovative and successful business by:
  - earning surpluses which are commercial and sustainable;
  - adopting competitive and sustainable pricing policies;
  - having due regard to ensuring the efficient use of energy and the network;
  - continually improving all aspects of its business for the benefit of customers and the shareholders.

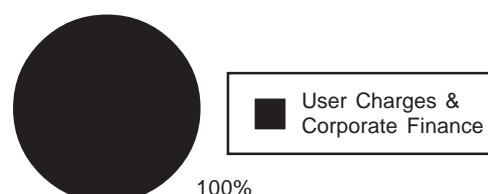
## Objectives for 2000/01

- Achieve projected overall financial performance.

## Performance Indicators

- Net after tax surplus to average equity of at least 49.8% (based on estimated average ordinary equity of \$444 million) for the year ending 31 March 2001. Excluding the abnormals this is 6.7%.
- Dividend payments on the ordinary shares of \$27.0 million for the year ending 31 March 2001. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd 87.6% share is \$23.7 million.
- Interest payments on the subordinated optional convertible notes paid on time in full.
- Return \$90 million of ordinary share capital to shareholders in accordance with the SCI forecasts.

## Sources of Funding



# LYTTELTON PORT COMPANY LIMITED

## Nature and Scope

Lyttelton Port Company Limited will continue to be involved in providing land, facilities, plant and labour for the receiving, delivery, stockpiling, stacking and shipment of a wide range of products.

The Company owns land and facilities necessary to maintain the Company's commercial assets.

The Company provides facilities associated with the repair and servicing of vessels.

## Relationship to the Council

Lyttelton Port Company Limited is a company established under the Port Companies Act 1988. The Christchurch City Council holds 65.55% of shares through Christchurch City Holdings Limited. In July 1996 it was listed on the New Zealand Stock Exchange with 30.4% now held by the public.

The Company operates commercially at arm's length from the Council, and public information about the company is limited to that information which is available to all shareholders in accordance with the listing rules of the New Zealand Stock Exchange.

The Council exercises influence on the company by holding the majority of shares, which enables it to control the appointment of directors to the board. Although a Statement of Corporate Intent is no longer required under the Port Companies Act, such a document is prepared annually in accordance with the constitution of the company, at the request of the Council.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective F4 (see page 33).

## Overall Service Objective

1. To provide outstanding, innovative and profitable port services, emphasising quality and excellence in everything that is done by:
  - Contributing to the increase in shareholder wealth;
  - Protecting and growing its share of port services in target markets;
  - Being responsive to customers' needs and continually adding value to their business;
  - Practising a continuous improvement cycle that will ensure cost competitiveness of port services;
  - Continuously improving the safety of our work environment;
  - Recognising employees' contribution to the company's success and to acknowledge them in a fair and equitable way;
  - Minimising any adverse effects of port activities and facilities on the environment;
  - Being a responsible corporate citizen in the community, while facilitating economic development for the benefit of the region.

Lyttelton Port Company recognises it has an important role to play in promoting the economic performance and development of Canterbury, and the wider target markets it serves. It aims to be the best company at satisfying the requirement of stakeholders for efficient port services.

## Objectives for 2000/01

2. Achieve projected financial performance
3. Achieve projected port throughput.

## Performance Indicators

2.1 The dividend policy is to pay a minimum of 50% of tax paid profit (after extraordinary items).

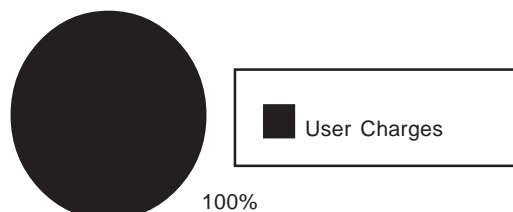
3.1 Port throughput of:

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| • Lyttelton Container Terminal (TEUs)   | 121,000     |
| • Other International Containers (TEUs) | 14,000      |
| • Fuel (tonnes)                         | 1,015,000 * |
| • Coal (tonnes)                         | 1,385,000 * |
| • Cars (units)                          | 41,000      |
| • Other Cargo (tonnes)                  | 1,180,000   |

\* Twenty foot equivalents

(The above figures are based on 1999/00 forecasts and represent anticipated volumes.)

## Sources of Funding



Loading containers at the Lyttelton Port Company's Container Terminal.



# RED BUS LIMITED

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |  | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| (14,220,000)            | Revenue  | (14,607,000)            |
| 11,781,000              | Maintenance & Operating Costs                  | 12,437,000              |
| 1,015,000               | Depreciation                                   | 958,000                 |
| 12,796,000              | Total Expenditure                              | 13,395,000              |
| (1,424,000)             | Net Profit before Taxation and Extraordinaries | (1,212,000)             |

## Net Profit Before Taxation

Projected Net Profit before Taxation 2001/02 (\$850,000)  
Projected Net Profit before Taxation 2002/03(\$1,000,000)

## Capital Expenditure

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2000/01 | \$5,158,000 |
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2001/02 | \$500,000   |
| Projected Capital Expenditure 2002/03 | \$1,100,000 |

## Nature and Scope

- Providing scheduled urban public passenger transport (PPT) services. The Company continues to be the principal provider of such services in the Canterbury region in terms of kilometres run.
- Operating ancillary services which profitably complement the above services, including bus charter services which promote regional interests.
- Research of actual and potential customer needs and development of services in Canterbury and other regions where it is perceived that the company will have a profitable and competitive advantage.
- The Company maintains a fleet of 156 buses, shuttles and coaches.

## Relationship to the Council

Red Bus Limited is a Local Authority Trading Enterprise, 100% owned by Christchurch City Holdings Ltd. The Company commenced trading on 1 July 1991. The Council retains control over the activities of the Company through approval of the Company's annual Statement of Corporate Intent.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective F4 (see page 33).

## Overall Service Objective

1. To operate a profitable, sustainable and innovative business in providing public passenger transport and ancillary services.

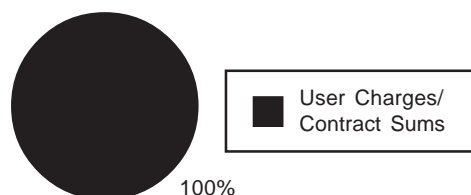
## Objectives for 2000/01

2. Achieve targeted return on investment.
3. Achieve projected net after tax profit.

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Carry 7,000,000 passengers per annum.
- 3.1 Net after tax profit of \$812,000.

## Sources of Funding



An artist's impression of the Bus Exchange at The Crossing which will become operational in November 2000.



# SELWYN PLANTATION BOARD LIMITED

## Cost of Service

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |                               | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (5,367,000)             | Revenue                       | (8,811,500)             |
| 4,300,000               | Maintenance & Operating Costs | 6,238,000               |
| 130,000                 | Depreciation                  | 120,000                 |
| 4,430,000               | Total Expenditure             | 6,358,000               |
| (937,000)               | Net Profit Before Taxation    | (2,453,500)             |

## Net Profit Before Taxation

Projected Net Profit Before Taxation 2000/01 \$2,453,500  
Projected Net Profit Before Taxation 2001/02 \$2,453,500

## Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure of \$405,000 is provided for in 2000/01.

## Nature and Scope

The Company manages 13,000 hectares of land, of which 9,868 hectares are stocked with an assessed wood volume at 31 March 2000 of 1.93 million tonnes.

## Relationship to the Council

Selwyn Plantation Board Ltd is a local authority trading enterprise jointly owned by the Selwyn District Council (61%) and the Christchurch City Council (39%). The Council exercises influence on the Board through a Statement of Corporate Intent.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: F1 and F2 (see page 33).

The possible sale of the Council shareholding in Selwyn Plantation Board Ltd was the subject of a public consultation programme. The submissions have been considered and a final decision whether or not to sell will be made by the Council some time in the future.

## Overall Service Objective

- To operate a successful forest-based business consistent with conservation and the provision of shelter objectives on the plains of Canterbury, involving:
  - Economically utilising the renewable resource base of the company's forests to maintain a sustainable dividend to its owners.
  - Acting as a good corporate citizen in all aspects including:
  - Innovative forest management to provide round wood of a quality suitable for both local and export consumption at a price that these markets will stand.
  - Sustained yield forest management that takes cognisance of, and makes allowances for, the vagaries of the Canterbury weather.
  - Acknowledging that plantations have a very important shelter function on the Canterbury plains.
  - Achieving a balance between the recreational use of forests and the commercial objectives of forestry.

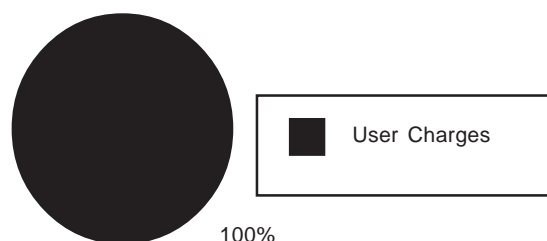
## Objectives for 2000/01

- Continue the scheduled planting programme.
- Produce programmed wood volume.

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Plant 500 hectares by 31 March 2001.
- 3.1 Produce 153,000 tonnes of wood by 31 March 2001.

## Sources of Funding



President Jiang Zemin of China inspecting logging machinery at a Selwyn Plantation Board Ltd forest, Darfield - September 1999.

## CITY CARE LIMITED

### Cost of Proposed Services

| 1999/00<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |  | 2000/01<br>BUDGET<br>\$ |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| (20,000,000)            | Revenue  | (37,000,000)            |
| 18,500,000              | Operating, Financing and<br>Depreciation Costs | 34,000,000              |
| 18,500,000              | Total Expenditure                              | 34,000,000              |
| (1,500,000)             |  | (3,000,000)             |
| =====                   |  | =====                   |

### Net Profit Before Taxation

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Projected Net Profit before Taxation 2001/02 | (\$3,000,000) |
| Projected Net Profit before Taxation 2002/03 | (\$3,500,000) |
| (Subject to Board ratification.)             |               |

### Nature and Scope

The company which was previously known as Canroad Construction Ltd has been significantly expanded by the transfer from the Council of the Works Operations Unit and the Mechanical Services Section of the Plant and Building Services Unit.

The company provides construction and maintenance services for Waste Management, Parks, Roading and Water Services.

City Care Ltd have benchmarked and renegotiated a number of former Works Operations contracts.

### Relationship to the Council

City Care Limited is a Local Authority Trading Enterprise, 100% owned by the Christchurch City Council.

The Council retains control over the activities of the company through approval of the Company's Annual Statement of Corporate Intent. The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: F1, F2 and F4 (see page 33).

### Overall Service Objective

- To operate a profitable, sustainable and innovative business which maintains a strong market presence in all areas of construction and maintenance of the infrastructure assets owned by the shareholder.

The company shall ensure that:

- It will continue to compete in Christchurch markets and aggressively target a significant share of work offered for tender by the shareholder where this offers outcomes of value to the shareholder.
- It will maximise the success of its business in terms of sustainable market share, growth into new markets and new market areas (in and beyond the Christchurch region).

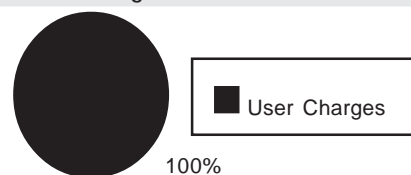
### Objectives for 2000/01

- To yield a projected return by way of dividend.

### Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Minimum projected dividend to shareholders of \$1,100,000.

### Sources of Funding



## CHRISTCHURCH CITY FACILITIES LIMITED

### Cost of Service

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Estimated Net Profit Before Tax | Nil |
|---------------------------------|-----|

### Nature and Scope

Christchurch City Facilities Limited is a property holding and operating company which was set up to maintain the Convention Centre, the WestpacTrust Centre and the Town Hall.

### Relationship to the Council

This Company was established as a Local Authority Trading Enterprise which is 100% owned by the Christchurch City Council. The Company was incorporated in June 1997. The Council retains control over the activities of the Company through approval of the Company's annual Statement of Corporate Intent.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective: F4 (see page 33).

### Overall Service Objective

- To ensure that the Council's specialist facilities (the Convention Centre, the WestpacTrust Centre and the

Town Hall) are maintained and operated to a high standard which meets the expectations of the Council, major sponsors and partners.

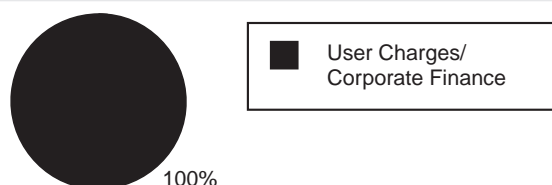
### Objectives for 2000/01

- To manage cash inflows and outflows to best advantage.
- To ensure financial accountability of the three venues which are under contract management.

### Performance Indicators

- 2.1 To achieve projected financial performance.
- 3.1 The Company to report on its operations by way of an Annual Statement of Corporate Intent, a half yearly report and an Annual Report.

### Sources of Funding



# TRANSWASTE CANTERBURY LIMITED

## Cost of Proposed Services

The full operational budget of the Company will not be known until a landfill site has been finalised.

The 2000/01 capital contribution from the Council is \$2.8M.

## Nature and Scope

1. Select a site for a new Canterbury Regional non hazardous landfill including site purchase and ownership, obtaining a Resource Consent, developing the landfill and site operation.
2. Haulage of waste from refuse/transfer stations throughout the Canterbury region to the landfill in due course.
3. Offer waste management facilities and solutions at all levels in the Canterbury Region and beyond, including investment in alternatives to landfilling should those alternatives be more environmentally sustainable and cost effective methods of disposal (in due course).

## Relationship to the Council

Transwaste Canterbury Ltd is a Local Authority Trading Enterprise owned 50/50 by the local authorities detailed in the table below and by Canterbury Waste Services Ltd. The Local Authority participation in the process is via the Canterbury Waste Subcommittee.

Canterbury Waste Subcommittee is a subcommittee of the Canterbury Waste Joint Committee comprising the ten Canterbury Territorial Local Authorities (i.e. Christchurch City Council, Waimakariri District Council, Hurunui District Council, Selwyn District Council, Ashburton District Council, Banks Peninsula District Council, Kaikoura District Council, Timaru City Council, MacKenzie District Council and Waimate District Council). The split of capital funding for the Canterbury Waste Subcommittee is as follows:

| Council         | Population (1996 census) | %             |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Christchurch    | 314,000                  | 75.70         |
| Waimakariri     | 32,100                   | 7.74          |
| Hurunui         | 10,000                   | 2.40          |
| Selwyn          | 25,000                   | 6.03          |
| Ashburton       | 25,000                   | 6.03          |
| Banks Peninsula | 8,700                    | 2.10          |
| Total           | <u>414,800</u>           | <u>100.00</u> |

Canterbury Waste Services Ltd is owned 50/50 by Waste Management Ltd and Envirowaste Services Ltd.

The company was incorporated on 31 March 1999. The Council's control over the activities of the Company is through approval of the Company's Annual Statement of Corporate Intent. The Council's interest in the company is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: C1, E1, E3 and F1 (see pages 32 and 33).

## Overall Service Objective

1. To operate as a successful business that owns and operates a Canterbury Regional Landfill which accepts waste from contributing Territorial Local Authorities and makes a fair rate of return on shareholders investment in an efficient and economical manner for the maximum benefit of the shareholders.

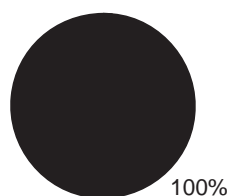
## Objectives for 2000/01

2. To identify and purchase a suitable site, and carry out site evaluation and testing procedures in accordance with accepted standards. (Ultimately a resource consent will then be applied for.)

## Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Suitable site identified and purchased.

## Sources of Funding



■ User Charges/  
Corporate Finance

## Cost of Service

The Jade Stadium Ltd operational budget has still to be finalised and will be influenced by the planned changes to the current governance structure. This will incorporate the operational and asset management component of the Victory Park Board.

The 2000/01 capital contribution from the Council is \$1.5M. This is the last instalment of a \$4M contribution which has been spread over 3 years.

The Council is also planning in 2000/01 to borrow \$25.22M to on-lend to Jade Stadium Limited. The interest costs on the debt will be fully serviced by Jade Stadium Ltd.

## Nature and Scope

Jade Stadium Ltd has been established to redevelop Jade Stadium. The company also has an interim management contract to manage the Stadium operations on behalf of the Victory Park Board. This arrangement is until the existing assets are transferred to the company as part of the redevelopment project.

The redevelopment includes the replacement of the existing 18,500 standing capacity with 22,000 seated capacity, which will increase total seating capacity to 36,500.

## Relationship to the Council

Jade Stadium Ltd is a Local Authority Trading Enterprise 100% owned by the Christchurch City Council. The company was formed in June 1998. The Council retains control over the activities of the Company through approval of the Company's Annual Statement of Corporate Intent.

The Council interests in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objective : F4 (see page 33).

## Overall Service Objective

1. To undertake the development and management of Jade Stadium.

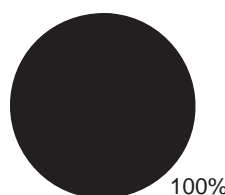
## Objectives for 2000/01

1. Manage the redevelopment contract.

## Performance Indicators

- 1.1 The South Stand completed within budget estimates.
- 1.2 The West Stand is commenced and on schedule to meet the programmed completion date.

## Sources of Funding



■ User Charges/  
Corporate Finance



The Hadlee Stand at Jade Stadium.



## CANTERBURY TECHNOLOGY PARK JOINT VENTURE

### Nature and Scope

Canterbury Technology Park is administered by a Committee whose activities include:

- Owning and progressive sale of land through flexible subdivision and purchasing arrangements to businesses establishing a presence in the Park which complements existing industries;
- Providing and maintaining underground services including fibre optic cable telecommunications;
- Providing grounds maintenance and ensuring a high standard of landscaping;
- Promoting nationally and internationally the benefits of the Park location for technology based industries.

The total area of the Technology Park is 15 hectares and the balance of the land available for sale is .8 hectares. There are no permanent employees, as the Park's development is managed by contract.

### Relationship to the Council

Canterbury Technology Park is a joint venture undertaken by three equal (33 $\frac{1}{3}$ %) partners; Christchurch City Council, WestpacTrust and Aoraki Corporation Ltd. After land sales are complete, it is anticipated the City Council's involvement will cease.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: F1 and F2 (see page 33).

### Overall Service Objective

1. To facilitate Canterbury's economic growth by providing and promoting a high quality environment for the establishment and development of technology-based industries.

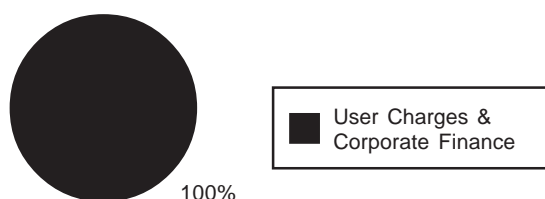
### Objectives for 2000/01

2. Continue to progress the sale of remaining land to maximise the value to joint venture partners and their stakeholders both commercially and socially.

### Performance Indicator

- 2.1 Further land sale(s) totalling at least .8 hectares.

### Sources of Funding



## TRAVIS GROUP

### Cost of Service

Estimated Net Profit before tax for 2000/01 Nil

### Nature and Scope

The Group was established in July 1996 in order to finance the acquisition of land known as Travis Swamp and a forestry block adjacent to Bottle Lake Plantation. Travis Swamp will in due course be developed by the Christchurch City Council as a heritage park. The forestry block has been leased to Selwyn Plantation Board Limited for forestry purposes as an addition to Bottle Lake Plantation.

There are no active plans for the company to develop the land itself at this time.

### Relationship to the Council

The Group comprises three companies:

- Travis Finance Ltd
- Travis Heritage Park Ltd
- THP Holdings Ltd

Travis Finance Limited is wholly owned by the Christchurch City Council and has borrowed the sum of \$7.4M from the Christchurch City Council. It holds 100% of the shares in Travis Heritage Park Limited.

Travis Heritage Park Limited is wholly owned by Travis Finance Limited. It has no term debt and holds all the shares in THP Holdings Limited.

THP Holdings Limited is wholly owned by Travis Heritage Park Limited. It has no debt and its assets are the two parcels of land which are the only assets of the Group.

In the initial years it is expected that the company will incur losses due to the cost of servicing its debt and the writedown of goodwill. The Council as shareholder will contribute sufficient capital to facilitate the ongoing cash flow needs of the company.

The Council's interest in this Company is in accordance with its Strategic Objectives: C3 and F1 (see page 33).

### Overall Service Objective

1. This Group of Companies has been established by the Christchurch City Council with the following objectives:
  - To finance the acquisition of land with a long term commercial objective of a successful forestry operation
  - To own land known as Travis Swamp
  - To hold and maintain heritage land for the enjoyment of Christchurch and its citizens

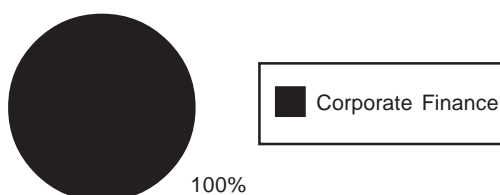
### Objectives for 2000/01

2. To achieve projected financial performance.

### Performance Indicators

- 2.1 Limit the net loss to no more than the estimated projection.

### Sources of Funding



# 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                        |  | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>City Streets</b>                |  |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b> |  |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Kerb and Channel Renewals</b>   |  |               |               |               |               |               |
| Aikmans Rd                         | Rossall - Akela (Bth)                  | 220,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Bamford St                         | Barton - End (Bth)                     | 2,907         | 163,800       |               |               |               |
| Berwick St                         | Mersey - Forfar (Bth)                  | 5,541         | 117,859       |               |               |               |
| Brenchley Ave                      | Urunga - Watford (Bth)                 | 2,550         | 173,400       |               |               |               |
| Browns Rd                          | St Albans - Innes (Bth)                | 234,600       | 234,600       |               |               |               |
| Burke St                           | Orbell - Montreal (Sth)                | 459           | 45,600        |               |               |               |
| Burke St                           | Antigua - Montreal (Sth)               | 110,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Chapter St                         | Papanui - Bretts (Bth)                 | 142,800       | 265,200       |               |               |               |
| Charlesworth St                    | (Bth)                                  | 2,346         | 204,000       |               |               |               |
| Churchill St                       | Bealey - Cambridge (Bth)               | 1,683         | 112,200       |               |               |               |
| Clarence St                        | Lincoln - Railway (Bth)                | 7,038         | 339,200       |               |               |               |
| Clarence St                        | Peverel - Lyndon (Bth)                 | 295,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Clissold St                        | Andover - Merivale (Bth)               | 230,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Coles Pl                           | Trafalgar - End (Bth)                  | 1,530         | 102,000       |               |               |               |
| College Ave                        | Normans - Brenchley (Bth)              | 1,836         | 122,400       |               |               |               |
| Cornwall St                        | Cranford - Lindsay (Bth)               | 2,142         | 142,800       |               |               |               |
| Creyke Rd                          | Ilam - Clyde (Bth)                     | 5,100         | 126,400       | 550,200       |               |               |
| Curletts Rd                        | Main South - Tensing (Bth)             | 7,038         | 573,200       |               |               |               |
| Dawson                             |  | 85,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Eastern Tce                        | Birdwood - Corson (Wst)                | 2,907         | 193,800       |               |               |               |
| Edmond St                          | Randolph - End (Bth)                   | 918           | 95,000        |               |               |               |
| Estuary Rd                         | Beattie - Halsey (Bth)                 | 5,712         | 359,000       |               |               |               |
| Estuary Rd                         | Jervois - Bridge (Bth)                 | 285,600       |               |               |               |               |
| Everard St                         | Milton - Athelstan (Bth)               | 1,530         | 132,000       |               |               |               |
| Ferry Rd                           | Hargood - Alport (Bth)                 | 400,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Ferry Rd                           | Barbadoes - Williams (Bth)             | 90,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Flockton St                        | Warrington/Speight - Westminster (Bth) | 380,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Geraldine St                       | Bealey - Canon/Gresford (Bth)          | 9,792         | 542,800       |               |               |               |
| Gloucester St                      | Stanmore - England (Bth)               | 325,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Gresford St                        | Geraldine - Hills (Bth)                | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Harewood Rd                        | No 129 - Greers (Sth)                  | 155,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Harvey Tce                         | Fitzgerald - Draper (Bth)              | 3,672         | 256,000       |               |               |               |
| Hawdon St (R)                      | Brougham - Kingsley (Bth)              | 214,200       |               |               |               |               |
| Hawford Rd                         | Butler - Opawa (Bth)                   | 4,590         | 255,200       | 290,000       |               |               |
| Heywood Tce                        | Fitzgerald - Harvey (Bth)              | 3,468         | 234,600       |               |               |               |
| Hills Rd                           | Akaroa - Aylesford (Bth)               | 306,000       | 360,000       |               |               |               |
| Hillview Rd                        | Phillips - Nursery (Bth)               | 142,800       |               |               |               |               |
| Hinau St                           | Totara - Pururi (Bth)                  | 3,876         | 155,000       | 300,000       |               |               |
| Holmwood Rd                        | Rossall - Fendalton (Sth)              | 3,672         | 224,800       |               |               |               |
| Jennifer St                        | Wairakei - No 44 (Bth)                 | 280,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Keppel St                          | Hawke - Lonsdale (Bth)                 | 290,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Latimer Sq                         | Worcester - Gloucester (Wst)           | 142,800       |               |               |               |               |
| Lowe St                            | Tyne - End (Bth)                       | 2,448         | 163,200       |               |               |               |
| Lyttelton St                       | Lincoln - Edinburgh (Bth)              | 6,528         | 275,600       |               |               |               |
| Lyttelton St (R)                   | Rose - Sparks (Bth)                    | 441,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Marylands Pl                       | Birmingham - End (Bth)                 | 3,060         | 154,000       |               |               |               |
| Matipo St                          | Peverel - Blenheim (Bth)               | 180,000       |               |               |               |               |
| McLeod St                          | Avalon - North Avon (Bth)              | 2,142         | 112,800       |               |               |               |
| Nayland St                         | Wakefield - Marriner (Bth)             | 5,814         | 367,600       |               |               |               |
| Nelson St                          | Picton - Clarence (Bth)                | 2,754         | 163,600       |               |               |               |
| North Avon Rd                      | North Parade - River (Bth)             | 170,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Nursery Rd                         | Tuam - Cashel (Bth)                    | 173,400       |               |               |               |               |
| Opawa Rd                           | Wilsons - Brougham (Sth)               | 60,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Orbell St                          | Brougham - Burke (Bth)                 | 3,366         | 224,400       |               |               |               |
| Peterborough St                    | Madras - Cambridge (Bth)               | 2,601         | 133,400       |               |               |               |
| Peverel St                         | Clarence - Picton (Bth)                | 190,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Picton Ave                         | Riccarton - Peverel (Bth)              | 4,437         | 295,800       |               |               |               |
| Picton Ave                         | Blenheim - Foster (Bth)                | 105,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Prossers Rd                        | St Martins - Wades (Bth)               | 2,754         | 183,600       |               |               |               |
| Richmond Hill Rd                   | Nayland - base of hill (Bth)           | 150,000       |               |               |               |               |
| River Rd                           | No 241 - No 283 (Wst)                  | 112,200       |               |               |               |               |
| Shirley Rd                         | Marshlands - Quinns/Petrie (Bth)       | 295,800       |               |               |               |               |
| Somerfield St                      | Studholme - Barrington (Bth)           | 200,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Straven Rd                         | Kilmarnock - Rochdale/Weka (Bth)       | 3,366         | 224,400       |               |               |               |

## Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description      |                                 | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Stuart Mill St   |                                 | 55,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Studholme St     | Barrington - Somerfield (Bth)   | 3,202         | 336,800       | 265,200       |               |               |
| Tainui St        | Somerfield - Darley (Bth)       | 150,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Tennyson St      | Braddon/Seddon - Eastern (Bth)  | 387,600       |               |               |               |               |
| Tennyson St (R)  | Colombo - Bradford/Seddon (Bth) | 250,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Thames St        | Westminster - Innes/Dee (Bth)   | 195,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Tyrone St        | Donegal - Third (Wst)           | 115,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Wades Ave        | Wilsons - Prossers (Bth)        | 1,989         | 132,600       |               |               |               |
| Wai-iti Tce      | Clyde - End (Bth)               | 2,448         | 163,200       |               |               |               |
| Waiwetū St       | Fendalton - End (Bth)           | 395,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Wakefield Ave    | Stoke - Nayland (Est)           | 1,530         | 102,000       |               |               |               |
| Waverley St      | Colombo - Buchan (Sth)          | 95,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Winchester St    | Merivale - Rugby (Est)          | 1,224         | 120,032       |               |               |               |
| Woodham Rd       | Worcester - Sewell (Bth)        | 240,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Woodville St     | Edward - Warrington (Bth)       | 275,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Andersons Rd     | Lowe - Tyne (Bth)               |               | 5,000         | 100,000       |               |               |
| Baker St         | All (Bth)                       |               | 8,568         | 761,200       |               |               |
| Centaurus Rd     | Austin Kirk - St Martins (Bth)  |               | 4,284         | 255,600       |               |               |
| Edward Ave       | Barbadoes - Cleveland (Bth)     |               | 3,570         | 214,600       |               |               |
| Foster St        | Clarence - Lowe (Bth)           |               | 5,355         | 375,978       |               |               |
| Greers Rd        | Langdons - Harewood (Est)       |               | 3,060         | 204,000       |               |               |
| Harakeke St      | Rochdale - End (Bth)            |               | 1,632         | 148,085       |               |               |
| Idris Rd         | Blighs - Wairakei (Bth)         |               | 5,049         | 346,600       |               |               |
| Ilam Rd          | Hamilton - Aorangi (Bth)        |               | 5,967         | 177,800       |               |               |
| Innes Rd         | Rutland - Cranford (Bth)        |               | 4,590         | 256,000       |               |               |
| Lyttelton St     | Edinburgh - Cobham (Bth)        |               | 2,958         | 480,000       |               |               |
| Mackworth St     | Ferry - Bonar (Bth)             |               | 6,834         | 630,000       |               |               |
| Medbury Tce      | Kotare - Clyde (Bth)            |               | 2,142         | 152,800       |               |               |
| Merivale Ln      | Rossall - Winchester (Bth)      |               | 6,834         | 399,000       |               |               |
| New Brighton Rd  | Pages - Palmers (Nth)           |               | 6,000         | 420,000       |               |               |
| Paparoa St       | Papanui - Claremont (Bth)       |               | 3,366         | 204,400       |               |               |
| Rossall St       | Office - Merivale (Bth)         |               | 5,967         | 397,800       |               |               |
| Shirley Rd       | Hills - Quinns (Bth)            |               | 5,814         | 307,600       |               |               |
| Southwark St     | Manchester - Madras (Bth)       |               | 168,300       |               |               |               |
| Station Rd       | Flavell - Martindales (Est)     |               | 1,020         | 101,400       |               |               |
| Stewart St       | St Asaph - Horatio (Bth)        |               | 4,284         | 295,600       |               |               |
| Stirling St      | Office - Aikmans (Bth)          |               | 1,301         | 106,700       |               |               |
| Studholme St     | Somerfield - Ashgrove (Bth)     |               | 5,355         | 357,000       |               |               |
| Tyne St          | Blenheim - End (Bth)            |               | 1,530         | 142,000       |               |               |
| Tyrone St        | Factory - Third (Bth)           |               | 3,290         | 229,300       |               |               |
| Weka St          | Tui - Straven (Bth)             |               | 3,825         | 265,000       |               |               |
| Alexandra St     | Fitzgerald - Stanmore (Bth)     |               |               | 5,508         | 367,200       |               |
| Baretta St       | Dunn - Somerfield (Bth)         |               |               | 2,448         | 163,200       |               |
| Bellamy Ave      |                                 |               |               | 12,000        | 98,000        |               |
| Bordesley St     |                                 |               |               | 20,000        | 190,000       |               |
| Cambridge Tce    | Barbadoes - Madras end (Nth)    |               |               | 1,530         | 102,000       |               |
| Centaurus Rd     | Ramahana - Albert (Bth)         |               |               | 1,989         | 132,600       |               |
| Champion         | Bealey - Gresford (Bth)         |               |               | 4,900         | 340,000       |               |
| Charles St       |                                 |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |               |
| Clyde Rd         | University Dr - Creyke (Bth)    |               |               | 30,000        | 250,000       |               |
| Coronation St    | Selwyn - Simeon (Bth)           |               |               | 3,978         | 326,400       |               |
| Edward Ave       | Cleveland - Hills (Bth)         |               |               | 3,672         | 194,800       |               |
| Garreg Rd        | Glandovey - Galway (Bth)        |               |               | 7,600         | 385,000       |               |
| Geraldine St     | Canon - Edgware (Bth)           |               |               | 5,508         | 367,200       |               |
| Glenroy St       | Hargood - Portman (Bth)         |               |               | 3,570         | 235,000       |               |
| Grants Rd        |                                 |               |               | 20,000        | 240,000       |               |
| Hastings St East | Vienna (Bth)                    |               |               | 20,000        | 200,000       |               |
| Hawthorne St     | Papanui - Watford (Bth)         |               |               | 2,856         | 193,800       |               |
| Innes Rd         | Cranford - Jamieson (Bth)       |               |               | 20,000        | 190,000       |               |
| Kinsey Tce       | All                             |               |               | 50,000        | 550,000       |               |
| Lester Lane      | Deans - End (Bth)               |               |               | 2,754         | 163,600       |               |
| Manning Pl       | Ferry - Wildberry (Bth)         |               |               | 15,000        | 185,000       |               |
| Mary St          | Wyndham - Main North (Bth)      |               |               | 20,000        | 155,000       |               |
| Mathias St       | Mays - Chapter (Bth)            |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |               |
| Newnham Tce      |                                 |               |               | 20,000        | 175,000       |               |
| North Parade     | Averill - Medway (Bth)          |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |               |
| Office Road      |                                 |               |               | 20,000        | 145,000       |               |

### Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

# 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                             |  | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|---|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Orbell St                               | Moorhouse - End (Bth)                  |               |               | 15,000        | 100,000       |               |
| Snowdon Rd                              | Fendalton - Idris (Bth)                |               |               | 4,794         | 215,000       |               |
| Speight St                              | All                                    |               |               | 20,000        | 150,000       |               |
| St Albans St                            | Rutland - Trafalgar                    |               |               | 20,000        | 105,000       |               |
| St James St                             | Windemere - Dalriada (Bth)             |               |               | 20,000        | 220,000       |               |
| St Martins Rd                           | Centaurus - Gamblins (Bth)             |               |               | 15,000        | 115,000       |               |
| Stratford                               | All                                    |               |               | 30,000        | 300,000       |               |
| Straven                                 | Kilmarnock                             |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |               |
| Sullivan Ave                            | Ensors - Whittington (Bth)             |               |               | 4,794         | 316,200       |               |
| Totara St                               | Kahu - Puriri nth (Bth)                |               |               | 20,000        | 230,000       |               |
| Union St                                | Beresford - Owles (Bth)                |               |               | 15,000        | 125,000       |               |
| Vienna St                               |  |               |               | 15,000        | 150,000       |               |
| Wainoni Rd                              | Breezes - Shortland (Bth)              |               |               | 35,000        | 340,000       |               |
| Wainoni Rd                              | Shortland - Avonside (Bth)             |               |               | 20,000        | 135,000       |               |
| Warrington                              | Hills - Flockton (Bth)                 |               |               | 20,000        | 210,000       |               |
| Wildberry St                            | Manning - Hopkins (Bth)                |               |               | 4,284         | 285,600       |               |
| Wilfred St                              |  |               |               | 3,672         | 244,800       |               |
| Winchester St                           | Merivale - Andover (Bth)               |               |               | 30,000        | 210,000       |               |
| Bower Ave                               | New Brighton - Ascot (Bth)             |               |               |               | 25,000        | 925,000       |
| Cobham St                               | Domain - Lyttelton (Bth)               |               |               |               | 15,000        | 165,000       |
| Frank St                                | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               | 30,000        | 340,000       |
| Geraldine St                            | Edgware - Warrington (Bth)             |               |               |               | 3,570         | 490,000       |
| Kowhai Tce                              | Buxton Ave - Centaurus Rd (Bth)        |               |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |
| Lyttelton St                            | Cobham - Wychbury (Bth)                |               |               |               | 19,520        | 255,000       |
| Mayfield Ave                            | Forfar St - Westminster St (Bth)       |               |               |               | 4,437         | 355,000       |
| Ngaio St                                | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               | 30,000        | 335,000       |
| Rattray St                              | Peveler St - Riccarton Rd (Bth)        |               |               |               | 28,978        | 280,000       |
| Sullivan Ave                            | Whittington Ave - Richardson tce (Bth) |               |               |               | 7,038         | 490,000       |
| Wildberry St                            | Richardson - Hopkins St (Bth)          |               |               |               | 25,000        | 330,000       |
| Banks Ave                               | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 105,000       |
| Barbour St                              | Ferry Rd - End (Bth)                   |               |               |               |               | 270,000       |
| Burlington St                           | Huxley St - Hastings St (Bth)          |               |               |               |               | 165,000       |
| Canon St                                | Colombo - Sherbourne (Bth)             |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Canon St                                | Barbadoes - Geraldine (Bth)            |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Cleveland St                            | Edward - Hendon (Bth)                  |               |               |               |               | 105,000       |
| Dennett St                              | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Ellery St                               | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Fairfield Ave                           | Antigua St - Selwyn St (Bth)           |               |               |               |               | 420,000       |
| Girvan St                               | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Grants Rd Stage 2                       | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 150,000       |
| Halton St                               | Hartley Ave - Papanui Rd (Bth)         |               |               |               |               | 320,000       |
| Harewood Rd                             | Wilmot - Harris (Bth)                  |               |               |               |               | 250,000       |
| Hastings St East Stage 2                | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 210,000       |
| Hendon St                               | All (Bth)                              |               |               |               |               | 215,000       |
| Saltaire St                             | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 160,000       |
| Sinclair St                             | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 420,000       |
| Wainoni Rd                              | Breezes - Bexley (Bth)                 |               |               |               |               | 950,000       |
| Wainui St                               | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 550,000       |
| Winchester St Stage 2                   | (Bth)                                  |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Preliminary Design for 2005/06 projects |  |               |               |               |               | 340,000       |
| Unspecified Project Reductions          |  |               | -134,500      | -140,500      | -140,500      | -140,500      |
| <b>Kerb and Channel Enhancements</b>    |  |               |               |               |               |               |
| Addington NIP                           |  | 152,550       | 138,720       |               |               |               |
| Cross St                                | Mathesons - Nursery (Bth)              | 138,044       |               |               |               |               |
| Phillipstown                            |  | 2,081         | 138,720       | 138,720       |               |               |
| Rogers St                               | Waltham - Huxley (Bth)                 | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Shakespeare Rd                          | Defoe - Wilsons (Bth)                  | 3,672         | 244,800       |               |               |               |
| Sydenham NIP                            |  |               | 138,720       |               |               |               |
| Charles St                              | Wilsons - Osborne (Bth)                |               |               | 130,000       |               |               |
| Charles St                              | Osborne - Ensors (Bth)                 |               |               | 15,000        | 105,000       |               |
| Flavell/Marsden/Rollin                  |  |               |               | 87,000        |               |               |
| Unspecified                             |  |               |               | 16,280        | 258,000       | 450,000       |
| <b>Structure Renewals</b>               |  |               |               |               |               |               |
| Bridges                                 | Lifelines                              | 102,000       | 102,000       | 102,000       | 102,000       | 102,000       |
| Retaining Walls Renewals                |  | 50,000        | 50,000        | 50,000        | 50,000        | 50,000        |
| Bridge Renewals                         |  |               | 25,000        | 25,000        | 25,000        | 25,000        |
| Culvert Renewal                         |  |               |               |               | 150,000       |               |

## Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.



## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$     | 2001/02<br>\$     | 2002/03<br>\$     | 2003/04<br>\$     | 2004/05<br>\$     |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Carriageway Sealing</b>                         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Resealing  | 1,837,238         | 1,702,238         | 1,702,238         | 1,702,238         | 1,702,238         |
| Second Coat Sealing                                | 112,856           | 112,856           | 112,856           | 112,856           | 112,856           |
| <b>Carriageway Surfacing</b>                       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Slurry Sealing                                     | 96,374            | 96,374            | 96,374            | 96,374            | 96,374            |
| Surfacing Budget                                   | 816,398           | 979,598           | 1,142,798         | 1,305,998         | 1,469,198         |
| <b>Carriageway Smoothing</b>                       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Carriageway Smoothing                              | 374,544           | 374,544           | 374,544           | 374,544           | 374,544           |
| <b>Footpath Resurfacing</b>                        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Footpath Resurfacing                               | 2,284,900         | 2,284,900         | 2,284,900         | 2,284,900         | 2,284,900         |
| <b>Total Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>           | <b>14,679,426</b> | <b>15,213,755</b> | <b>15,429,929</b> | <b>15,937,352</b> | <b>15,826,609</b> |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Road Network Improvements</b>                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Fendalton Rd      Railway- Clyde                   | 786,325           | 1,572,650         | 786,325           |                   |                   |
| Fendalton Road      Landscaping                    | 66,500            | 66,000            | 58,500            |                   |                   |
| Ferry Rd/Humphreys Drive Intersection change       | 200,000           | 659,700           |                   |                   |                   |
| Hills/Shirley/Warrington                           | 51,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Langdons/Sawyers Arms Traffic Management           | 202,795           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Langdons/Sawyers Arms Link Road                    | 2,072,625         |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Linwood/Dyers Signalisation                        | 400,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Woolston-Burwood expressway and cycleway - Stage 2 | 1,678,800         | 1,014,000         | 1,123,000         |                   |                   |
| CCC works associated with Transit projects         |                   | 500,000           | 500,000           | 500,000           | 500,000           |
| Clarence/Riccarton/Straven Intersection            |                   | 204,000           |                   |                   |                   |
| Durham/Salisbury                                   |                   | 61,200            |                   |                   |                   |
| Bealey/Carlton/Harper                              |                   |                   | 408,000           | 510,000           |                   |
| Blenheim Road deviation                            |                   |                   | 810,000           |                   |                   |
| Ferryroad Bridge                                   |                   |                   | 1,190,000         | 2,450,000         |                   |
| Gloucester/Linwood signalisation                   |                   |                   | 160,000           |                   |                   |
| Transit/ CCC Projects with alternative Funding     |                   |                   | 2,000,000         | 2,000,000         | 2,000,000         |
| Funding for above projects                         |                   |                   | -2,000,000        | -2,000,000        | -2,000,000        |
| Mandeville/Riccarton + Riccarton Rd misc           |                   |                   |                   | 285,600           |                   |
| Unspecified  |                   |                   |                   |                   | 3,450,000         |
| <b>Carriageway Seal Widening</b>                   | 30,600            | 30,600            | 30,600            | 30,600            | 31,000            |
| <b>Cycleways</b>                                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Armagh Street      Fitzgerald - Park               | 40,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Blenheim Road      Clarence - Deans                | 60,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Burnside High School "bubble"                      | 35,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo Street      Moorhouse - Wordsworth         | 45,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo St - Square      Cashel - Armagh           | 10,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Hagley Park Cycle Routes                           | 80,000            | 80,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Manchester Street      Bealey - Moorhouse          | 50,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Papanui Road      Bealey - Heaton                  | 45,000            | 50,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Railway Cycleway stage 5      Fendalton - Matai    | 200,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Riccarton Road      Deans - Matipo                 | 45,000            | 80,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Shirley Area Cycleways                             | 100,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Avondale Bridge      Clip-on                       |                   | 150,000           |                   |                   |                   |
| Bealey Avenue      Park - Fitzgerald               |                   | 80,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Boys High/Girls High "bubble"                      |                   | 50,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Cashmere High "bubble"                             |                   | 50,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo Street      Brougham - Wordsworth          |                   | 40,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo Street      Armagh - Bealey                |                   | 10,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo Street      Huxley - Tennyson              |                   | 60,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Heaton/St Andrews "bubble"                         |                   | 50,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Lincoln Road      Whiteleigh - Moorhouse           |                   | 30,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Strickland Street      Milton - Colombo            |                   | 10,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Aldwins-Buckleys      Ensors - Kerrs               |                   |                   | 90,000            |                   |                   |
| Branston Intermediate "bubble"                     |                   |                   | 35,000            |                   |                   |
| Fitzgerald Avenue      Moorhouse - Bealey          |                   |                   | 90,000            |                   |                   |
| Hillmorton/Manning "bubble"                        |                   |                   | 50,000            |                   |                   |
| Hornby High "bubble"                               |                   |                   | 35,000            |                   |                   |
| Linwood Avenue      Avonside - Dyers               |                   |                   | 80,000            |                   |                   |
| Moorhouse Avenue      Lincoln - Fitzgerald         |                   |                   | 90,000            |                   |                   |
| New Brighton Road      Pages - Ajax                |                   |                   | 80,000            |                   |                   |
| Papanui High "bubble"                              |                   |                   | 50,000            |                   |                   |

**Notes:**

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

# 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                              | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Papanui Road Blighs - Innes/Heaton       |               |               | 50,000        |               |               |
| Riccarton Road Rattray - Ilam            |               |               | 40,000        |               |               |
| Victoria Street Bealey - Durham          |               |               | 45,000        |               |               |
| Casebrook "bubble"                       |               |               |               | 50,000        |               |
| Christchurch South "bubble"              |               |               |               | 50,000        |               |
| Ensors-St Martins Ferry - Centaurus      |               |               |               | 100,000       |               |
| Glandovey-Heaton-Innes Railway - Rutland |               |               |               | 80,000        |               |
| Halswell Road Sylvan - Templeton         |               |               |               | 60,000        |               |
| Innes Road Cranford - Mahars             |               |               |               | 30,000        |               |
| Pages Road New Brighton - Kerrs          |               |               |               | 110,000       |               |
| Papanui - Harewood Blighs - Railway      |               |               |               | 60,000        |               |
| Riccarton High "bubble"                  |               |               |               | 50,000        |               |
| Riccarton Road Ilam - Church Cnr         |               |               |               | 50,000        |               |
| St Albans Cranford - English Park        |               |               |               | 40,000        |               |
| Warrington-Berwick Hills - Cranford      |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Projects to be specified                 |               |               | 15,000        | 30,000        | 740,000       |
| <b>Street Lighting Upgrading</b>         |               |               |               |               |               |
| <i>Street Lighting -Safety</i>           |               |               |               |               |               |
| Minor Works                              | 52,020        | 52,020        | 52,020        | 52,020        | 52,020        |
| Avondale Rd Breezes - New Brighton       | 31,212        |               |               |               |               |
| Barrington St Neville - Cashmere         | 52,020        |               |               |               |               |
| Bexley Rd Wainoni - Breezes              | 93,840        |               |               |               |               |
| Breezes Rd Avonside - Wainoni            | 26,010        |               |               |               |               |
| Greers Road Grahams - Memorial           | 46,818        |               |               |               |               |
| Hackthorne Rd Cashmere - Dyers Pass      | 76,500        |               |               |               |               |
| Harewood Rd Greers - Railway             | 39,780        |               |               |               |               |
| Hills Rd Shirley - Akaroa                | 28,560        |               |               |               |               |
| Maidstone Rd Waimairi - Withells         | 89,474        |               |               |               |               |
| Sommerfield St Barrington - Strickland   | 36,720        |               |               |               |               |
| Bassett St New Brighton - Parnwell       |               | 13,525        |               |               |               |
| Blighs Rd Idris - Papanui                |               | 27,540        |               |               |               |
| Bower Avenue New Brighton - Queenspark   |               | 77,520        |               |               |               |
| Breezes Rd Pages - Bexley                |               | 63,240        |               |               |               |
| Durham St Bealey - Springfield           |               | 19,380        |               |               |               |
| Estuary Rd Jervois - Ebbtide             |               | 77,520        |               |               |               |
| Halswell Junction Rd Springs - Shands    |               | 73,440        |               |               |               |
| Port Hills Rd Curries - Tunnel           |               | 71,400        |               |               |               |
| Sawyers Arms Rd Northcote - Johns        |               | 90,515        |               |               |               |
| Akaroa St Hills - Briggs                 |               |               | 14,280        |               |               |
| Annex Rd Birmingham - Railway            |               |               | 16,320        |               |               |
| Antigua St Brougham - Tuam               |               |               | 43,860        |               |               |
| Avonhead Road Roydvale - Yaldhurst       |               |               | 89,474        |               |               |
| Birmingham Dr Wrights - Annex            |               |               | 32,640        |               |               |
| Briggs Rd Akaroa - Marshlands            |               |               | 21,420        |               |               |
| Coronation St Selwyn - Barrington        |               |               | 24,480        |               |               |
| Halswell Junction Rd Alvaston - Halswell |               |               | 60,180        |               |               |
| Langdons Rd Main Nth - Greers            |               |               | 42,840        |               |               |
| Lyttleton St Lincoln - Sparks            |               |               | 61,200        |               |               |
| Montreal St Brougham - Moorhouse         |               |               | 27,540        |               |               |
| Parnwell St Bassett - Travis             |               |               | 14,280        |               |               |
| Roydvale Ave Avonhead - Memorial         |               |               | 11,444        |               |               |
| Roydvale Ave Memorial - Wairakei         |               |               | 42,864        |               |               |
| Bridle Path Main - Martindales           |               |               |               | 43,697        |               |
| Clyde Rd Ilam - Greers                   |               |               |               | 28,560        |               |
| Idris Rd Glandovey - Blighs              |               |               |               | 38,760        |               |
| Ilam Road Maidstone - Memorial           |               |               |               | 30,172        |               |
| Ilam Road Memorial - Wairakei            |               |               |               | 57,222        |               |
| Middleton Rd Riccarton - Blenheim        |               |               |               | 26,520        |               |
| Owles Tce Seaview - Union                |               |               |               | 26,520        |               |
| Prestons Rd Grimseys - Hawkins           |               |               |               | 31,212        |               |
| Prestons Rd Main Nth - Grimseys          |               |               |               | 32,640        |               |
| Shirley Rd Hills - Marshlands            |               |               |               | 29,580        |               |
| Union St Owles - Estuary                 |               |               |               | 37,740        |               |
| Waterloo Rd Gilberthorpes - Brixton      |               |               |               | 24,480        |               |
| Withells Rd Yaldhurst - Avonhead         |               |               |               | 82,192        |               |
| Unspecified Projects                     |               |               |               | 20,400        | 500,000       |

## Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description   | 2000/01<br>\$    | 2001/02<br>\$    | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$    | 2004/05<br>\$    |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Street Lighting - Asset Improvements</i>                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Street light Poles  | 141,494          | 141,494          | 40,800           | 40,800           | 40,800           |
| Ariki Pl All  | 4,590            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Betwin St English - Coleman                                   | 3,060            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Dix St Awatea - Dufek   | 4,080            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| English St All  | 7,140            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Finsbury St Waterloo - Moffett                                | 3,570            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Fulham St Waterloo - Moffett                                  | 2,550            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Moffet St Waterloo - Mortlake                                 | 8,670            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Roberta Dr Lyttelton - Barrington                             | 26,218           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Watts Rd Main South - Blenheim                                | 5,100            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Algidus St All  |                  | 2,040            |                  |                  |                  |
| Brixton St Waterloo - to bend                                 |                  | 5,100            |                  |                  |                  |
| Butts Valley Rd All   |                  | 3,060            |                  |                  |                  |
| Greenhurst St Epsom - Main South                              |                  | 5,100            |                  |                  |                  |
| Neill St Springs - Main South                                 |                  | 10,710           |                  |                  |                  |
| O'Briens Rd All   |                  | 5,610            |                  |                  |                  |
| Shaw Ave Lonsdale - Rawhiti Domain                            |                  | 4,080            |                  |                  |                  |
| Vickers Rd Haytons - Washbournes                              |                  | 4,080            |                  |                  |                  |
| Washbournes Rd Vickers - Haytons                              |                  | 4,590            |                  |                  |                  |
| Wilson St Waterloo - to end                                   |                  | 5,100            |                  |                  |                  |
| Projects to be specified                                      |                  |                  | 234,600          | 234,600          | 234,600          |
| <b>Street Lighting Conversion</b>                             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Unspecified   | 222,500          | 222,500          | 222,500          | 222,500          | 222,500          |
| <b>Seal Extension</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Coutts Island Rd Dickeys - End                                | 44,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Farrells Rd   | 43,128           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Grassmere Rd Grants - End                                     | 20,400           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Lillian St Service Lane                                       |                  | 35,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Murphys Road  |                  | 57,840           |                  |                  |                  |
| Beach Rd Part   |                  |                  | 40,000           |                  |                  |
| Earlham Road  |                  |                  | 42,000           |                  |                  |
| Unspecified   |                  |                  |                  | 125,000          | 75,000           |
| <b>Major Amenity Improvements</b>                             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Cathedral Square Stage IV                                     | 22,911           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Cathedral Square Stage V Traffic Measures only                | 200,000          | 100,000          |                  |                  |                  |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage I Design                                | 27,500           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage VII Lichfield/Tuam Street one way swap  | 60,000           | 600,000          |                  |                  |                  |
| City Approaches Northern Approach                             | 30,600           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Colombo St Traffic Management Moorhouse to Gloucester         | 140,000          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Latimer Square Stage I Worcester Manchester to Latimer        | 206,000          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Brighton - Beresford St Carparking Development            | 200,000          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Brighton - Sale of Surplus Carparking / or Substitution   | -200,000         |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Brighton Commercial Area Development                      | 115,280          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Oxford Tce - Hereford - Gloucester                            | 620,000          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Pedestrian and Cycle Facilities                               | 60,000           | 60,000           | 60,000           |                  |                  |
| Service Lane walkways   | 60,000           | 60,000           | 60,000           |                  |                  |
| Upgrade Pedestrian Facilities at Jade Stadium                 | 100,000          | 265,000          |                  |                  |                  |
| Worcester St (R) Manchester - Latimer Square                  | 178,600          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Cathedral Junction - Public Amenity Site Works                |                  | 400,000          |                  |                  |                  |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage III Colombo Hereford to Lichfield       |                  | 30,000           | 300,000          |                  |                  |
| Art Gallery - Gloucester St Works                             |                  |                  | 106,000          |                  |                  |
| Art Gallery - Montreal St - Lime Trees                        |                  |                  | 14,600           |                  |                  |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage II Colombo Gloucester to Armagh         |                  |                  | 40,000           | 400,000          |                  |
| Latimer Square Stage II Latimer Square Gloucester to Hereford |                  |                  | 330,000          |                  |                  |
| Cambridge/Cashel/Rolleston                                    |                  |                  |                  | 88,000           |                  |
| CambridgeTce Baradoes to Salisbury                            |                  |                  |                  | 22,000           |                  |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage IV Lichfield to Tuam                    |                  |                  |                  | 20,000           | 200,000          |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage V Tuam to Moorhouse                     |                  |                  |                  | 30,000           | 300,000          |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage VI Kilmore to Armagh                    |                  |                  |                  |                  | 20,000           |
| CBD Quadrants - Stage VIII Victoria St Kilmore to Salsbury    |                  |                  |                  |                  | 30,000           |
| Latimer Square Stage III Through Latimer Square               |                  |                  |                  | 165,000          |                  |
| <b>Total Asset Improvements</b>                               | <b>9,128,991</b> | <b>7,435,554</b> | <b>7,861,768</b> | <b>6,415,814</b> | <b>6,395,920</b> |

**Notes:**

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

# 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>New Assets</b>  |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>New Construction/New Kerb and Channel/Paths</b>             |               |               |               |               |               |
| Cashmere Rd (R) Brookville - Happy Home                        | 51,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Centaurus Rd Aynsley - Glenelg                                 | 81,600        | 102,000       |               |               |               |
| Halswell Junction Rd Railway - Shands                          | 5,000         | 51,000        |               |               |               |
| Halswell Junction Rd No 610 - railway                          | 51,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Halswell Rd Candys - Glovers                                   | 5,100         |               |               |               |               |
| Jipco Place  | 25,500        |               |               |               |               |
| Keyes Rd By Rawhiti Domain                                     | 20,400        |               |               |               |               |
| Minor Landscape Improvements                                   | 20,400        | 20,400        | 20,400        | 20,400        | 20,400        |
| New Brighton Rd Avondale - Wainoni                             | 4,590         | 153,000       |               |               |               |
| New Retaining Structures                                       | 150,000       | 50,000        | 50,000        | 50,000        | 50,000        |
| Petworth/Woodside  | 6,120         |               |               |               |               |
| Port Hills Rd No 275 - No 313                                  | 10,200        |               |               |               |               |
| Subdivisions   | 500,000       | 500,000       | 500,000       | 500,000       | 500,000       |
| Taylor's Mistake Rd Improvements                               | 306,000       |               | 306,000       |               |               |
| Woodside/Poshwaite   | 6,120         |               |               |               |               |
| Yaldhurst Rd (R) Nortons - Fovant                              | 512,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Muritai Tce  |               | 1,530         | 51,000        |               |               |
| Shands Rd @ Printpacs  |               | 5,100         |               |               |               |
| Unspecified  |               |               |               |               | 398,600       |
| <b>Safety Works</b>  |               |               |               |               |               |
| Aldwins/Ensors/Ferry   | 114,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Avonside Dr barriers (Reprogrammed 00/01)                      | 250,000       |               |               |               |               |
| Bealey/Colombo   | 19,500        |               |               |               |               |
| Bealey/Durham  | 26,650        |               |               |               |               |
| Blackspot Remedial Works                                       | 40,000        | 40,000        | 80,000        | 80,000        | 80,000        |
| Deans/Riccanton/Riccanton                                      | 92,350        |               |               |               |               |
| Minor Safety Projects  | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        |
| Pedestrian Safety Initiatives/Crossing Facilities              | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       |
| QEII/Marshlands  | 50,500        |               |               |               |               |
| Road Safety at Schools   | 50,000        | 75,000        | 75,000        | 75,000        | 75,000        |
| Safe Routes to Schools   | 40,000        | 40,000        | 40,000        | 40,000        | 40,000        |
| Avonside/Fitzgerald  |               | 280,000       |               |               |               |
| Aymes/Goulding/Shands  |               | 47,000        |               |               |               |
| Berwick/Forfar/Warrington                                      |               | 74,460        |               |               |               |
| Marshlands/Lower Styx close one leg                            |               | 37,000        |               |               |               |
| Milns/Sparks/Sutherlands realignment                           |               | 160,000       |               |               |               |
| Bealey/Fitzgerald/London/Hills                                 |               |               | 50,000        |               |               |
| Cashmere/Penruddock  |               |               | 25,000        |               |               |
| Cashmere/Hendersons realignment                                |               |               |               | 275,000       |               |
| Unspecified  |               |               |               |               | 230,000       |
| <b>Neighbourhood Improvement Works</b>                         |               |               |               |               |               |
| Banks/McBratneys   | 45,900        |               |               |               |               |
| Barrington St - Cashmere High pedestrian island (S/H)          | 8,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Bewdley/Evesham  | 30,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Bickerton at Pages Traffic Restraint                           | 35,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Birdwood/Norwood/Sandwich Rds intersection adjustment (S/H)    | 13,150        |               |               |               |               |
| Buckleys Rd - Pedestrian Access through median (H/F)           | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Community Traffic Management (R/W)                             | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Domain Tce Traffic Calming (Reprogrammed 00/01)                | 50,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Ellis Track - Planting (H/F)                                   | 3,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Greens Rd - Grahams to Harewood Pedestrian Islands (2) (F/W)   | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Hackthorne Rd - Cashmere Kindergarton Pedestrian Island (S/H)  | 8,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Heberden/ Evans Pass   | 40,800        |               |               |               |               |
| Hoonhay/Lewis  | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Joy St Traffic Restraint                                       | 40,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Kearneys Rd  | 20,400        |               |               |               |               |
| Linwood Accessway - Lighting along drain (H/F)                 | 19,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Main Rd, Redcliffs - Pedestrian Island vicinity Celia St (H/F) | 9,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Manchester St Bealey - Edgeware                                | 61,200        |               |               |               |               |
| Mathers Rd Traffic Calming (Reprogrammed 00/01)                | 50,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Minor Works  | 48,500        |               |               |               |               |
| Mundys/Gayhurst  | 30,600        |               |               |               |               |
| New Brighton - Pedestrian refuge (B/P)                         | 9,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Ottawa Rd  | 30,600        |               |               |               |               |
| Papanui/McDougall  | 30,600        |               |               |               |               |

## Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.



## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description   | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Paparoa St School - Cycleway to connect Rutland Reserve (S/P) | 6,800         |               |               |               |               |
| Public Seating - Library vicinity (S/P)                       | 1,100         |               |               |               |               |
| Public Seating in streets (F/W)                               | 2,500         |               |               |               |               |
| Radiata/Queenspark  | 30,600        |               |               |               |               |
| Rowcliffe/Woodham   | 20,400        |               |               |               |               |
| Rowley Ave Traffic Calming                                    | 8,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Roydvale Ave/ Teesdale  | 35,700        |               |               |               |               |
| Rubbish containers in streets (F/W)                           | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Sawyers Arms Rd - Bus Bay at Highstead Reserve (F/W)          | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Slater St   | 30,600        |               |               |               |               |
| St Andrews Square At Croquet Club                             | 40,800        |               |               |               |               |
| Tudor Ave - Traffic calming & signage (F/W)                   | 3,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Amyes/Trevor  |               | 30,000        |               |               |               |
| Aynsley Tce Traffic Calming                                   |               | 25,500        |               |               |               |
| Brynley/Springs   |               | 45,000        |               |               |               |
| Clarence/Peverel  |               | 90,000        |               |               |               |
| Dominion/Milton   |               | 40,000        |               |               |               |
| Fifield @ Ensors (East approach)                              |               | 40,000        |               |               |               |
| Garvins Road  |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Gilberthorpes/Roberts   |               | 45,000        |               |               |               |
| Goulding Avenue   |               | 20,000        |               |               |               |
| Hawford Road  |               | 30,000        |               |               |               |
| Lochee Road   |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Maxwell Street  |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Neill/Springs   |               | 45,000        |               |               |               |
| O'Halloran Drive  |               | 45,000        |               |               |               |
| Stourbridge Street  |               | 19,000        |               |               |               |
| Suva Street @ Hansons Lane                                    |               | 80,000        |               |               |               |
| Suva Street @ Middleton Road                                  |               | 45,000        |               |               |               |
| Wilsons Road (Waltham to Brougham)                            |               | 8,000         |               |               |               |
| Minor Works   |               | 17,500        | 52,600        |               |               |
| Ashgrove / Barrington   |               |               | 30,600        |               |               |
| Barrington/Howard   |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Barrington/Wychbury   |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Birdwood @ Waimea   |               |               | 18,000        |               |               |
| Bowenvale Avenue  |               |               | 20,000        |               |               |
| Brynley Street  |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Bunyan  |               |               | 60,000        |               |               |
| Cable Street  |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Cashmere View   |               |               | 15,000        |               |               |
| Croydon/Southampton   |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Dovedale Avenue   |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Fifield (Ensors to Beckford) Traffic Calming                  |               |               | 10,000        |               |               |
| Fifield/Ford  |               |               | 30,500        |               |               |
| Fisher Ave  |               |               | 5,000         |               |               |
| Ford Road at Opawa School                                     |               |               | 10,000        |               |               |
| Foremans Road   |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Glynne Crescent   |               |               | 8,000         |               |               |
| Grange Street   |               |               | 13,000        |               |               |
| Halswell/Rowley   |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Hastings Street East  |               |               | 10,000        |               |               |
| Hendersons/Rowley   |               |               | 2,500         |               |               |
| Holliss Avenue  |               |               | 8,000         |               |               |
| Horseshoe Lake @ Lake Terrace Intersection Treatment          |               |               | 35,000        |               |               |
| Jones Road  |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Jones/Railway   |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Lewis/Wyn   |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Nortons Road  |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Palatine Tce Traffic Calming                                  |               |               | 15,300        |               |               |
| Port Hills Road   |               |               | 15,000        |               |               |
| Riverlaw (Burnbrae to Wilsons)                                |               |               | 15,000        |               |               |
| Rydal/Sparks  |               |               | 2,500         |               |               |
| Thorrington Road  |               |               | 10,000        |               |               |
| Tirangi Street  |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Waimea Terrace/Birdwood                                       |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |
| Witham Street   |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Wychbury Street   |               |               | 10,000        |               |               |

**Notes:**

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                                      | 2000/01<br>\$     | 2001/02<br>\$     | 2002/03<br>\$     | 2003/04<br>\$     | 2004/05<br>\$     |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Wycola Avenue                                    |                   |                   | 30,000            |                   |                   |
| Projects to be prioritised                       |                   |                   |                   | 800,000           | 780,000           |
| <b>Signals</b>                                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| ANTTS  | 30,600            | 30,600            | 30,600            | 30,600            | 30,600            |
| CCTV Installation - City                         | 41,820            | 41,820            | 41,820            | 41,820            | 41,820            |
| Traffic Signal Upgrade                           | 204,000           | 204,000           | 204,000           |                   |                   |
| <b>Signs</b>                                     |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Signs - Parking                                  | 26,010            | 26,010            | 26,010            | 26,010            | 26,010            |
| Signs - Regulatory etc                           | 91,800            | 91,800            | 91,800            | 91,800            | 91,800            |
| Advanced Direction Signage                       | 51,000            | 51,000            | 51,000            | 51,000            | 51,000            |
| School Crossing Equipment                        | 15,000            | 10,200            | 10,200            | 10,200            | 10,200            |
| <b>Passenger Transport Infrastructure</b>        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Bus Interchange                                  | 17,297,000        |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Bus Shelter Installation                         | 125,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Bus Stop Installation                            | 30,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Bus Stop Seating                                 | 15,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Colombo St - On Street Interchange Facility      | 120,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Contra flow bus lane                             | 100,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Orbiter Bus Infrastructure (eastern section)     | 100,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Public Transport Initiatives                     | 100,000           | 400,000           | 400,000           | 400,000           | 400,000           |
| Real Time Information                            | 969,880           | 1,132,528         |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Fixed Assets</b>                              |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Communications Equipment                         | 2,081             | 2,081             | 4,631             | 4,631             | 2,081             |
| Furniture  | 2,081             | 2,081             | 4,631             | 4,631             | 2,081             |
| Traffic Counters                                 | 20,400            | 20,400            | 20,400            | 20,400            | 20,400            |
| <i>Property Purchase</i>                         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Miscellaneous Hardship Purchases                 | 132,600           | 132,600           | 132,600           | 132,600           | 132,600           |
| Fendalton Rd                                     | 193,500           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Riccarton/Straven                                |                   | 550,000           |                   |                   |                   |
| Unspecified                                      | 60,000            | 115,000           | 475,000           | 550,000           | 550,000           |
| <b>Total New Assets</b>                          | <b>23,144,252</b> | <b>5,307,810</b>  | <b>3,601,292</b>  | <b>3,365,292</b>  | <b>3,693,792</b>  |
| <b>Sale Of Property</b>                          | <b>-1,400,420</b> | <b>-880,000</b>   | <b>-300,000</b>   | <b>-300,000</b>   | <b>-300,000</b>   |
| <i>External Contributions</i>                    | <i>-1,175,000</i> |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Total City Streets Expenditure</b>            | <b>44,377,248</b> | <b>27,077,119</b> | <b>26,592,989</b> | <b>25,418,458</b> | <b>25,616,321</b> |
| <b>Parks:</b>                                    |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Restricted Assets</b>                         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Renewals and Replacements</b>                 |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Fencing (Replacements)                           | 42,234            | 36,940            | 37,175            | 39,860            | 39,160            |
| Irrigation Systems (Replacements)                | 61,473            | 83,107            | 58,628            | 59,657            | 81,010            |
| Playing Field Reconstruction                     | 93,440            | 104,411           | 115,789           | 116,196           | 125,094           |
| Walkways Reconstruction                          | 19,369            | 11,260            | 11,393            | 11,368            | 22,923            |
| Recreational Facilities (Renewals)               |                   |                   |                   | 19,657            |                   |
| Major Parks Tree Replacment Projects             | 138,300           | 144,067           | 144,982           | 145,463           | 145,980           |
| Pathways Renewals                                | 29,786            | 29,937            | 30,092            | 30,814            | 30,715            |
| Park Artwork Renewals                            |                   |                   |                   |                   | 15,229            |
| <b>Total Parks Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   | <b>384,602</b>    | <b>409,723</b>    | <b>398,057</b>    | <b>423,016</b>    | <b>460,112</b>    |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>New Reserves Developments</b>                 |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Project Management                               | 131,770           | 103,472           | 93,913            | 89,663            | 107,857           |
| 84 Stanmore Road – Basic Landscaping (H/F)       | 4,000             |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Bexley Wetlands                                  | 30,000            | 30,000            | 20,000            | 15,000            | 20,000            |
| Broadhaven Park                                  | 10,000            | 10,000            |                   | 30,000            | 150,000           |
| Centennial Park (extn with ex yard site)         | 150,000           | 40,000            | 30,000            | 30,000            |                   |
| Donnell Sports Park                              | 20,000            | 20,000            | 25,000            |                   |                   |
| Estuary Green Edge                               | 255,000           |                   |                   | 50,000            | 50,000            |
| Estuary Green Edge (Cash in Lieu Funded Portion) | 100,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Halswell Domain Extension                        | 100,000           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Neighbourhood Reserves Development               | 138,700           | 205,500           | 172,300           | 130,500           | 168,000           |
| New Conservation Reserves                        | 45,900            | 103,000           | 73,900            | 72,400            | 70,000            |
| New Summit Road Reserves                         | 45,000            | 45,000            | 45,000            | 100,000           | 90,000            |
| Petrie Park (extension)                          | 15,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |

Notes:

(1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.

(2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                                      | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Styx Mill Reserve                                | 45,000        | 80,400        | 40,000        | 45,000        | 65,000        |
| Travis Wetland Natural Heritage Park             | 56,100        | 56,100        | 122,400       | 61,200        | 110,000       |
| Unspecified New Reserves                         | 55,000        | 110,600       | 51,000        | 80,000        | 95,000        |
| Westlake Park                                    | 10,000        | 45,000        | 40,000        | 15,000        |               |
| Westminster St Reserve (ex yard site)            | 30,000        | 25,000        | 25,000        | 10,000        | 10,000        |
| Withells Island Reserve                          | 10,000        | 111,600       | 85,000        | 10,000        |               |
| Nga Puna Wai Reserve                             |               | 75,000        | 35,000        | 100,000       | 125,000       |
| Ferrymead Reserve Extension                      |               |               | 40,000        | 30,000        | 30,000        |
| <b>Major Site Rehabilitation Projects</b>        |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                               | 42,328        | 25,743        | 6,932         | 6,894         | 6,671         |
| Bexley Reserve (ex landfill site)                | 50,000        | 61,200        | 25,000        | 23,000        | 25,000        |
| English Park                                     | 433,500       | 229,500       |               |               |               |
| Halswell Quarry                                  | 28,500        | 71,400        | 40,800        | 30,600        | 40,000        |
| Roto Kohatu Reserve (ex landfill site)           | 50,000        | 10,000        | 27,000        | 40,000        | 30,000        |
| <b>Amenity Landscape/ Planting Projects</b>      |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                               | 52,340        | 45,936        | 43,607        | 41,764        | 57,900        |
| Barnett Park                                     | 8,300         |               |               |               |               |
| Botanic Gardens                                  | 20,000        | 85,000        | 35,000        | 25,000        | 55,000        |
| Bottle Lake Forest Park                          | 50,000        | 20,000        | 40,000        | 76,000        | 38,000        |
| Champion Reserve                                 | 7,500         |               |               |               |               |
| Duncan Park                                      | 40,000        |               |               |               | 40,000        |
| Garden Enhancements                              | 10,000        | 10,000        |               |               |               |
| Halswell Domain                                  | 12,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Mahars Reserve                                   | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| McCormacks Bay                                   | 30,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Minor Landscape Works                            | 33,600        | 28,500        | 20,400        | 39,200        | 60,000        |
| New Street Tree Planting                         | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        | 61,200        |
| Norfolk Pine Trees (B/P)                         | 1,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Ouruhia Domain                                   | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Park Safety Planting                             | 21,250        | 21,250        | 42,500        | 42,500        | 42,500        |
| Rawhiti Domain                                   | 5,000         | 15,000        | 10,000        |               |               |
| Redwood Park - Alteration to main entrance (S/P) | 19,900        |               |               |               |               |
| Remuera Reserve                                  | 8,500         |               |               |               |               |
| Reserves and Green Spaces Development (R/W)      | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Ruapuna Park                                     | 18,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Scott Park (Halswell)                            | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Shamrock Reserve                                 | 8,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Southey Reserve                                  | 4,500         |               |               |               |               |
| Spencer Park                                     | 12,000        | 40,000        | 25,000        | 12,000        | 30,000        |
| The Groyne                                       | 14,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        | 30,000        | 45,000        |
| West Watson Park                                 | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Ashwood Reserve                                  |               | 3,500         |               |               |               |
| Chartwell Reserve                                |               | 4,000         |               |               |               |
| Curzon Reserve                                   |               | 3,500         |               |               |               |
| Gloaming Reserve                                 |               | 3,500         |               |               |               |
| Hagley Park                                      |               | 10,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        |
| Heathcote Domain                                 |               | 10,000        | 30,000        |               |               |
| Holmes Park                                      |               | 4,500         |               |               |               |
| Kibblewhite Reserve                              |               | 10,000        |               |               |               |
| Kyle Park  |               | 7,500         |               |               |               |
| Matangi Reserve                                  |               | 4,000         |               |               |               |
| Moyna Reserve                                    |               | 4,000         |               |               |               |
| Petrie Park                                      |               | 5,000         |               |               |               |
| Rat Island Reserve                               |               | 5,000         |               |               |               |
| Richmond Village Green                           |               | 4,000         |               |               |               |
| Ridder Reserve                                   |               | 4,500         |               |               |               |
| Sabina Reserve                                   |               | 5,000         |               |               |               |
| South Brighton Domain                            |               | 8,500         |               |               |               |
| Springmead Reserve                               |               | 3,500         |               |               |               |
| St. Albans Park                                  |               | 20,000        | 30,000        |               |               |
| Yellowstone Reserve                              |               | 4,000         |               |               |               |
| Branston Park                                    |               |               | 4,500         | 4,500         |               |
| Hillsborough Domain                              |               |               | 25,000        |               |               |
| Sports Park Shelter Planting                     |               |               | 10,000        | 10,000        | 10,000        |
| Barrington Park                                  |               |               |               | 10,000        |               |
| Nunweek Park                                     |               |               |               | 7,500         |               |

**Notes:**

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                                     | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Sign of the Kiwi                                |               |               |               | 15,000        |               |
| Tulett Park                                     |               |               |               | 5,000         |               |
| Warren Park                                     |               |               |               | 5,000         |               |
| Edgar Mc Intosh Park                            |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Marshland Domain                                |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Mona Vale                                       |               |               |               |               | 50,000        |
| Somerfield Park                                 |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Wycola Park                                     |               |               |               |               | 16,000        |
| <b>Revegetation Projects</b>                    |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 14,386        | 14,027        | 17,088        | 16,720        | 15,747        |
| Arbor Day Planting                              | 11,400        | 11,400        | 11,400        | 11,400        | 11,400        |
| Barnett Park                                    | 4,000         | 4,000         | 4,000         | 4,000         | 4,000         |
| Bexley Wetlands Plantings (B/P)                 | 2,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Birdseys Reserve                                | 15,000        | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         |               |
| Horseshoe Lake Reserve                          | 3,000         | 15,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        |
| Port Hills Reserves                             | 25,000        | 32,200        | 41,600        | 39,400        | 41,300        |
| Seafield Park                                   | 6,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         |
| Yaldhurst Bush                                  | 10,000        | 8,500         | 4,500         | 6,000         | 8,000         |
| <b>Foreshore Development Works</b>              |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 74,489        | 63,510        | 68,575        | 67,615        | 64,464        |
| Coast Care Development                          | 191,800       | 183,600       | 183,600       | 183,600       | 183,600       |
| Summer Beach – Access ramp at Surf Club (H/F)   | 6,000         |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Riverbank Landscape Projects</b>             |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 8,285         | 12,972        | 13,801        | 14,050        | 11,411        |
| Avon Loop Planting                              | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Avonside Riverbank                              | 10,000        | 15,000        | 25,000        | 10,000        | 10,000        |
| Inner City Riverbanks Upgrading                 | 18,000        | 45,000        | 25,000        | 20,000        | 25,000        |
| Lower Heathcote Riverbank                       | 20,000        | 25,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        | 10,000        |
| Otukaikino South Branch                         | 10,000        | 10,000        |               |               |               |
| Styx Boating Reserve                            | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Waimea/Eastern Terrace Riverbank                | 15,000        |               |               | 30,000        |               |
| Cashmere River Reserve                          |               | 30,000        | 5,000         |               |               |
| Wairoa Reserve                                  |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Rivers & Waterways Upgrading                    |               |               | 72,800        | 67,600        | 65,000        |
| Riverbank Protection Works                      |               |               |               | 5,000         | 20,000        |
| <b>Avon/ Heathcote Estuary Conservation</b>     |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 753           | 692           | 1,699         | 1,666         | 1,650         |
| Estuary Protection Works                        | 8,000         | 8,000         | 10,200        | 8,100         | 13,800        |
| Estuary Margins Planting                        |               |               | 8,000         | 10,000        | 5,000         |
| <b>Cemeteries Landscape Development</b>         |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 15,534        | 15,082        | 19,964        | 16,047        | 16,239        |
| Belfast Cemetery                                | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Cemeteries – Contribution towards cleanup (H/F) | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| General Cemetery Improvements                   | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       | 100,000       |
| Memorial Park Cemetery - Beams                  | 10,000        | 5,000         | 8,000         | 5,000         | 10,000        |
| Ruru Cemetery - Beams                           | 30,000        | 10,000        |               |               | 10,000        |
| Belfast Cemetery - Beams                        |               | 3,500         |               | 3,500         |               |
| New Cemetery Site                               |               | 45,900        | 40,800        | 40,800        | 40,000        |
| Yaldhurst Cemetery                              |               | 10,000        | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         |
| Memorial Park Cemetery                          |               |               | 60,000        | 20,000        | 20,000        |
| <b>Design Plans</b>                             |               |               |               |               |               |
| Landscape Design Plans                          | 106,000       | 106,000       | 106,000       | 106,000       | 106,000       |
| Survey & Set Out Plans                          | 8,000         | 8,000         | 8,000         | 8,000         | 8,000         |
| <b>Playing Field Construction (New)</b>         |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 3,766         | 6,391         |               | 6,804         | 3,353         |
| Cuthberts Green                                 | 40,000        |               |               |               |               |
| New District Sports Park                        |               | 73,900        |               | 73,900        | 38,200        |
| <b>Drainage Work</b>                            |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              |               |               | 5,603         | 2,210         | 4,213         |
| Tulett Park                                     |               |               | 75,000        |               |               |
| Fendalton Park                                  |               |               |               | 30,000        |               |
| Kyle Park                                       |               |               |               |               | 25,000        |
| Malvern Park                                    |               |               |               |               | 35,000        |
| <b>Pathways Formation</b>                       |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                              | 8,544         | 7,519         | 7,802         | 7,987         | 8,229         |
| Avon River - Avonside                           | 5,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Botanic Gardens                                 | 12,000        |               | 12,000        | 20,000        | 30,000        |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.



## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description   | 2000/01<br>\$    | 2001/02<br>\$    | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$    | 2004/05<br>\$    |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Bottle Lake (B/P)   | 5,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Macfarlane Park - Continuation of Cycleway (S/P)          | 5,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Path Upgrades   | 63,750           | 63,750           | 63,750           | 63,750           | 63,750           |
| Bower Park  |                  | 9,700            |                  |                  |                  |
| Chartwell Reserve   |                  | 3,500            |                  |                  |                  |
| Dunedin Reserve   |                  | 3,500            |                  |                  |                  |
| Westburn Reserve  |                  | 6,500            |                  |                  |                  |
| Hillsborough Domain                                       |                  |                  | 7,800            |                  |                  |
| Sheldon Park  |                  |                  |                  | 3,000            |                  |
| <b>Walkways / Track Development</b>                       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  | 4,142            | 8,215            | 9,804            | 8,839            | 8,602            |
| Heathcote Walkways  | 3,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Mountain Bike Tracks                                      | 15,000           |                  | 16,500           | 8,000            | 9,000            |
| Seafield Park/Spencer Park                                | 4,000            | 6,000            | 6,000            | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| Horseshoe Lake Reserve                                    |                  | 8,500            | 5,000            | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| Jubilee Walkway   |                  | 10,000           | 5,000            | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| Port Hills Walkways                                       |                  | 20,000           | 20,000           | 20,000           | 20,000           |
| Scarborough/Taylor's Mistake Walkway                      |                  | 3,000            |                  |                  |                  |
| Estuary Walkway - Sth Brighton                            |                  |                  |                  | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| <b>Nurseries</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  | 753              |                  |                  |                  | 702              |
| Irrigation Work   | 10,000           |                  |                  |                  | 10,000           |
| <b>Botanic Gardens Production Facilities</b>              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 281              |
| Botanic Gardens Nursery Irrigation                        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 4,000            |
| <b>Total Asset Improvements</b>                           | <b>3,295,491</b> | <b>2,977,259</b> | <b>2,539,738</b> | <b>2,487,908</b> | <b>2,889,071</b> |
| <b>New Assets</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Parks Interpretation Projects</b>                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  | 5,449            | 3,167            | 3,303            | 3,337            | 3,292            |
| Estuary Information (Ebbtide Street) (B/P)                | 5,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Horseshoe Lake Information Board                          | 8,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Park Identification/Control Sign Installatn               | 13,300           | 13,300           | 13,300           | 15,000           | 10,000           |
| Port Hills Reserves - Signs                               | 15,000           |                  |                  | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| Travis Wetland Information Board (B/P)                    | 5,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Natural Areas Interpretation                              |                  | 6,000            | 10,000           | 9,000            | 5,000            |
| Seafield Park Information Board/Lookout                   |                  | 10,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Historic Reserves Interpretation                          |                  |                  | 5,000            |                  |                  |
| Botanic Gardens Interpretation                            |                  |                  |                  |                  | 10,000           |
| <b>Irrigation Systems (New)</b>                           |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  | 16,364           | 18,696           | 22,177           | 21,901           | 21,615           |
| Back Flow Preventer Conversion                            | 20,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Hagley Park - Tree Irrigation                             | 15,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Hagley Park Sportsfields Irrigation                       | 56,100           |                  |                  |                  | 80,000           |
| Parks Amenity Turf Areas                                  | 22,950           | 22,950           | 46,800           | 45,900           | 30,000           |
| Woolston Park   | 25,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Bishopdale Park   |                  | 45,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Edgar McIntosh Park                                       |                  | 35,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Memorial Park Cemetery                                    |                  | 25,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Sheldon Park  |                  | 45,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Centennial Park   |                  |                  | 63,200           |                  |                  |
| Papanui Domain  |                  |                  | 30,000           |                  |                  |
| Ray Blank Park  |                  |                  | 50,000           |                  |                  |
| Burnside Park   |                  |                  |                  | 18,000           |                  |
| Ferrier Park  |                  |                  |                  | 30,000           |                  |
| Nunweek Park  |                  |                  |                  | 71,400           |                  |
| Wycola Park   |                  |                  |                  | 25,000           |                  |
| Botanic Gardens   |                  |                  |                  |                  | 30,000           |
| Cypress Gardens   |                  |                  |                  |                  | 15,000           |
| Mona Vale   |                  |                  |                  |                  | 30,000           |
| Scott Park  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 12,000           |
| <b>Recreational Facilities (New)</b>                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management  | 20,289           | 4,410            | 4,762            | 4,695            | 4,499            |
| Brooklands Domain - Provision of Skateboard Ramp (S/P)    | 10,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Jellie Park - Skatepark Landscaping (F/W)                 | 20,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Scarborough Paddling Pool - Shade area, landscaping (H/F) | 12,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Skateboarding Unspecified (Hagley/Ferrymead area)         | 20,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |

**Notes:**

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                                  | 2000/01<br>\$    | 2001/02<br>\$    | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$    | 2004/05<br>\$    |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Spencer Park Paddling Pool Filtration System | 30,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Teenage Recreational Facilities              | 80,400           | 40,800           | 40,800           | 40,800           | 41,000           |
| <b>Park Artworks (New)</b>                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           |                  |                  |                  | 2,532            | 408              |
| Park Sculpture                               |                  |                  |                  | 55,000           | 9,300            |
| <b>Lighting</b>                              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 1,977            | 2,802            | 3,025            | 2,983            | 3,687            |
| Inner City Tree Lighting                     | 6,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Neighbourhood Reserves                       | 15,000           | 32,400           | 32,400           | 32,400           | 42,000           |
| <b>Fencing (New)</b>                         |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 17,203           | 14,708           | 11,310           | 11,225           | 10,814           |
| Mutual Boundary Fences                       | 61,200           | 66,300           | 61,200           | 61,200           | 62,000           |
| Port Hills Protective Fencing                | 53,000           | 40,000           | 10,000           | 13,000           | 15,000           |
| Hansen Park                                  |                  |                  | 4,500            |                  |                  |
| Colman Reserve                               |                  |                  |                  | 2,000            |                  |
| <b>Parks Furniture (New)</b>                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 3,142            | 3,881            | 4,190            | 4,132            | 4,016            |
| Burwood Park - Drink Fountain (B/P)          | 1,000            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Ouruhia Domain - Barbeque (S/P)              | 3,500            |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Seating Installation - City Wide             | 22,200           | 22,400           | 22,400           | 22,400           | 22,400           |
| Central City - Drinking Fountains            |                  | 3,000            | 3,000            |                  |                  |
| Picnic/BBQ Facilities - Regional Parks       |                  | 10,500           | 10,500           | 7,000            | 14,200           |
| Avon River Seating                           |                  |                  |                  | 2,500            |                  |
| South Brighton Domain                        |                  |                  |                  | 4,000            |                  |
| <b>River/Estuary Access Structures</b>       |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 471              | 787              | 850              | 838              | 408              |
| Boat Ramps and Jetties                       | 10,000           | 18,200           | 18,200           | 18,200           | 9,300            |
| <b>Reserve Purchases</b>                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 37,967           | 23,202           | 27,199           | 20,947           | 19,663           |
| Strategic Reserve Purchases                  | 1,545,900        | 1,016,100        | 1,238,200        | 728,000          | 800,000          |
| Neighbourhood Reserve Purchases              | 900,000          | 350,000          | 728,000          | 728,000          | 630,000          |
| District Sports Park Purchases               | 260,100          | 260,100          | 260,100          | 260,100          | 260,100          |
| New Cemetery Purchase                        | 520,200          | 520,200          |                  |                  |                  |
| Waterways & Wetlands Purchases               |                  |                  | 104,000          | 104,000          | 102,000          |
| <b>Total New Assets</b>                      | <b>3,858,711</b> | <b>2,653,904</b> | <b>2,828,417</b> | <b>2,370,489</b> | <b>2,302,702</b> |
| <b>Fixed Assets</b>                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>           |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Buildings/ Equipment Replacement</b>      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           |                  | 25,131           | 18,208           | 21,590           | 22,717           |
| Botanic Gardens Renewal of Cold Frames       | 21,883           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sheldon Park - Toilet                        | 46,829           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| South New Brighton - Toilet/Changing Room    | 147,710          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Burnside Park - Toilet                       |                  | 75,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Cracroft Reserve - Toilet                    |                  | 80,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Macfarlane Park - Toilet                     |                  | 42,800           |                  |                  |                  |
| Rawhiti Domain Toilet                        |                  | 42,800           |                  |                  |                  |
| Waimairi Beach Toilet                        |                  | 50,000           |                  |                  |                  |
| Hillsborough Domain                          |                  |                  | 50,000           |                  |                  |
| Kyle Park - Toilet                           |                  |                  | 45,000           |                  |                  |
| Sumner/Scarborough Esplanade - Toilet        |                  |                  | 100,000          |                  |                  |
| Heathcote Domain - Toilet                    |                  |                  |                  | 42,800           |                  |
| Papanui Domain - Toilet                      |                  |                  |                  | 42,800           |                  |
| Templeton Domain - Toilet                    |                  |                  |                  | 50,000           |                  |
| Wainoni Park - Toilet/Changing Room          |                  |                  |                  | 56,100           |                  |
| Wycla Park - Toilet                          |                  |                  |                  | 42,800           |                  |
| Avebury Park - Toilet                        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 45,000           |
| Cypress Gardens/Ruru Cemetery Toilet         |                  |                  |                  |                  | 42,800           |
| Hagley Oval Groundskeeping Facilities        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 36,000           |
| Scarborough Park - Toilet                    |                  |                  |                  |                  | 80,000           |
| Upper Riccarton Domain - Toilet              |                  |                  |                  |                  | 55,000           |
| Fire Fighting Equipment                      | 6,000            | 6,000            | 5,000            | 5,000            | 5,000            |
| Computer Software                            | 3,500            | 3,500            | 10,000           | 2,500            | 3,000            |
| Office Furniture/Equipment Replacement       |                  | 4,000            | 5,000            |                  | 10,000           |
| <b>Playground Renewal</b>                    |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Project Management                           | 32,481           | 28,754           | 48,556           | 36,942           | 29,735           |
| Alwyn Park                                   | 20,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                               | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Beverley Park                             | 25,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Bower Park                                | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Broad Park                                | 40,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Mahars Reserve                            | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Shamrock Reserve                          | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| South Brighton Domain                     | 60,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Tyrone Reserve                            | 25,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Arran Playground                          |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Cashmere View Playground                  |               | 15,000        |               |               |               |
| Cutler Park                               |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Fendalton Park                            |               | 30,000        |               |               |               |
| Monro Playground                          |               | 20,000        |               |               |               |
| Nunweek Park                              |               | 40,000        |               |               |               |
| Starwood Reserve                          |               | 10,000        |               |               |               |
| Thomson Park                              |               | 50,000        |               |               |               |
| Barnett Park                              |               |               | 40,000        |               |               |
| Central New Brighton Playground Upgrading |               |               | 150,000       | 50,000        |               |
| Charleston Reserve                        |               |               | 15,000        |               |               |
| Modifications to Meet Standard            |               |               | 90,000        | 40,000        | 40,000        |
| Moyna Reserve                             |               |               | 15,000        |               |               |
| Owen Mitchell Park                        |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Westgrove Reserve                         |               |               | 25,000        |               |               |
| Beckenham Park                            |               |               |               | 25,000        |               |
| Calbreath Reserve                         |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Middleton Park                            |               |               |               | 25,000        |               |
| Murchison Park                            |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Pagoda Reserve                            |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Upper Riccarton Domain                    |               |               |               | 30,000        |               |
| Warren Park                               |               |               |               | 40,000        |               |
| Auburn Reserve                            |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Burwood Park North                        |               |               |               |               | 35,000        |
| Leslie Park                               |               |               |               |               | 35,000        |
| Spencer Park                              |               |               |               |               | 70,000        |
| Wolsey Reserve                            |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Playground Undersurfacing                 | 51,000        | 51,000        | 51,000        | 51,000        | 51,000        |
| <b>Carpark/Driveway Reconstruction</b>    |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                        | 1,130         | 969           | 1,046         | 1,031         | 983           |
| Carpark Reseals                           | 8,000         | 28,000        | 28,000        | 28,000        | 28,000        |
| Redwood Park                              | 7,000         |               |               |               |               |
| Avonhead Cemetery                         | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Bridges/Structures (Renewals)</b>      |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                        | 7,748         | 12,617        | 4,286         | 4,226         | 4,169         |
| Mona Vale Brick Wall Strengthening        | 36,400        |               |               |               |               |
| Parks Bridges/Minor structures Renewal    | 45,900        | 45,900        | 45,900        | 45,900        | 47,500        |
| Botanic Gardens Kiosk Bridge Replacement  |               | 100,000       |               |               |               |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                 |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Buildings/ Equipment Upgrades</b>      |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                        |               | 3,459         | 3,688         | 3,453         | 2,194         |
| Toilet Upgrades                           | 27,354        | 15,000        | 10,000        |               |               |
| McCormacks Bay Changing Room              | 46,829        |               |               |               |               |
| Port Hills Visitor Centre                 | 21,883        |               |               |               |               |
| Botanic Gardens - Nursery                 |               | 15,000        | 20,000        |               | 25,000        |
| Mona Vale Bath House Restoration          |               | 10,000        |               |               |               |
| Linwood Nursery Production Facilities     |               |               | 9,500         | 9,500         |               |
| Botanic Gardens - Garrick/Alpine House    |               |               |               | 28,000        |               |
| Computer Software                         | 3,000         | 2,000         |               | 5,000         |               |
| <b>Car Park/Driveway Formation</b>        |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                        | 8,323         | 6,157         | 6,644         | 6,551         | 8,339         |
| Avondale Park                             | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Avonhead Park                             | 35,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Ferrymead Reserve                         | 35,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Nunweek Park                              | 40,800        |               |               |               |               |
| Yaldhurst Cemetery                        | 51,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Ouruhia Domain                            |               | 15,000        |               |               |               |
| Porritt Park                              |               | 30,500        |               |               |               |
| Rawhiti Domain                            |               | 40,800        |               |               | 40,000        |
| Spencer Park                              |               | 56,100        | 40,800        |               |               |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description                                    | 2000/01<br>\$ | 2001/02<br>\$ | 2002/03<br>\$ | 2003/04<br>\$ | 2004/05<br>\$ |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Kainga Park                                    |               |               | 25,000        |               |               |
| Mona Vale                                      |               |               | 76,500        |               |               |
| Broadhaven Park                                |               |               |               | 45,900        |               |
| Memorial Park Cemetery                         |               |               |               | 71,400        |               |
| Rat Island Reserve                             |               |               |               | 25,000        |               |
| Summit Road Reserves                           |               |               |               |               | 100,000       |
| Travis Wetland                                 |               |               |               |               | 50,000        |
| <b>New Assets</b>                              |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Buildings/ Equipment (New)</b>              |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                             |               | 14,044        | 16,098        | 14,869        | 13,606        |
| Bexley BMX Toilet (B/P)                        | 10,941        |               |               |               |               |
| Botanic Gardens - Information Centre Extension | 43,766        |               |               |               |               |
| Crosbie Park - Toilet                          | 49,237        |               |               |               |               |
| Edmonds Gardens - Marquee                      | 74,402        |               |               |               |               |
| Nunweek Park - Changing Area                   | 21,883        |               |               |               |               |
| Redwood Park - Toilet                          | 49,237        |               |               |               |               |
| Travis Wetland Natural Heritage Park           | 76,590        |               |               |               |               |
| Ferrier Park - Toilets                         |               | 43,000        |               |               |               |
| Godley Head - Toilets                          |               | 30,000        |               |               |               |
| Withells Island Reserve - Toilet/Pavilion      |               | 40,000        |               |               |               |
| Yaldhurst Cemetery Toilets/Pump Shed           |               | 49,400        |               |               |               |
| Southshore - Toilet                            |               |               | 50,000        |               |               |
| Westminister Park - Toilet/Pavilion            |               |               | 122,400       |               |               |
| Englefield Reserve -Toilet                     |               |               |               | 40,500        |               |
| Templetons Rd Sports Park - Toilet/Pavilion    |               |               |               | 121,000       |               |
| Bexley BMX Area - Toilet                       |               |               |               |               | 30,000        |
| Donnell Sports Park - Toilet/Pavilion          |               |               |               |               | 80,000        |
| Tullett Park - Toilet                          |               |               |               |               | 45,000        |
| Fire Fighting Equipment                        | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         | 5,000         |
| Computer Software                              | 2,500         | 3,500         | 5,000         | 2,500         | 5,000         |
| Message Pagers and Communications              | 2,000         |               | 2,000         |               |               |
| Office Furniture                               | 11,000        | 3,000         | 5,000         | 3,000         | 5,000         |
| <b>Playgrounds - New Installations</b>         |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                             | 46,584        | 19,233        | 19,740        | 41,007        | 20,364        |
| Cuthberts Green                                | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Fairway Reserve                                | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Hansen Park                                    | 25,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Somerfield Park                                | 10,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Somerfield Park upgrade play equipment (S/H)   | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| St. Albans Park                                | 122,400       |               |               |               |               |
| Te Karoro Karoro Reserve                       | 20,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Withells Island Reserve                        | 15,000        |               |               |               |               |
| Crofts Reserve                                 |               | 15,000        |               |               |               |
| Highcrest Reserve                              |               | 15,000        |               |               |               |
| Hillsborough Domain                            |               | 25,000        |               |               |               |
| Sanscrit Reserve                               |               | 8,500         |               |               |               |
| Springmead Reserve                             |               | 12,000        |               |               |               |
| Taylor's Mistake                               |               | 30,000        |               |               |               |
| Playground Upgrades                            |               | 5,700         | 35,700        | 35,700        | 38,000        |
| Centennial Park                                |               |               | 30,000        |               |               |
| Farnborough Reserve                            |               |               | 20,000        |               |               |
| Gainsborough Reserve                           |               |               | 20,000        |               |               |
| Avebury Park                                   |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Avonhead Park                                  |               |               |               | 60,000        |               |
| Bayswater Reserve                              |               |               |               | 17,000        |               |
| Coronation Hospital Reserve                    |               |               |               | 25,000        |               |
| Donnell Sports Park                            |               |               |               | 25,000        |               |
| Marblewood Reserve                             |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Ray Blank Park                                 |               |               |               | 20,000        |               |
| Sharnbrook Park                                |               |               |               |               | 18,000        |
| Yaldhurst Domain                               |               |               |               |               | 20,000        |
| Yellowstone Reserve                            |               |               |               |               | 10,000        |
| Unspecified - New Installations                |               |               |               |               | 30,000        |
| <b>Bridges (New)</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |
| Project Management                             |               |               | 672           | 368           | 2,458         |
| Roto Kohatu Reserve Footbridge                 |               |               | 9,000         |               |               |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.



## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$     | 2001/02<br>\$     | 2002/03<br>\$     | 2003/04<br>\$     | 2004/05<br>\$     |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Park footbridge  |                   |                   |                   | 5,000             |                   |
| New Fixed Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 35,000            |
| <b>Total Park Developments</b>   | <b>9,119,114</b>  | <b>7,364,750</b>  | <b>7,075,950</b>  | <b>6,632,850</b>  | <b>6,915,750</b>  |
| <b>Water Supply &amp; Waterways and Wetlands</b>   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 5,486,016         | 5,746,174         | 5,756,840         | 5,809,040         | 5,664,640         |
| Asset Improvements   | 2,907,814         | 3,072,100         | 2,831,700         | 2,951,100         | 3,120,100         |
| New Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Reticulation   | 558,106           | 466,000           | 371,000           | 372,000           | 340,000           |
| Headworks  | 1,261,566         | 1,109,000         | 590,000           | 591,000           | 538,000           |
| New Assets (Recoverable)   | 703,384           | 764,000           | 604,000           | 604,000           | 559,000           |
| Utilities  | 649,039           | 248,000           | 248,000           | 248,000           | 248,000           |
| Waterways & Wetlands   | 1,564,193         | 1,802,000         | 2,500,000         | 2,777,000         | 2,536,000         |
| New Fixed Assets   | 551,131           | 369,934           | 264,934           | 197,148           | 172,148           |
| <b>Total Water Services</b>  | <b>13,681,249</b> | <b>13,577,208</b> | <b>13,166,474</b> | <b>13,549,287</b> | <b>13,177,888</b> |
| <b>Waste Management</b>  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Liquid Waste   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 3,098,310         | 3,312,415         | 3,104,880         | 4,995,490         | 4,978,660         |
| Asset Improvements   | 6,991,340         | 8,239,640         | 9,213,740         | 12,414,500        | 12,542,000        |
| New Assets   | 946,386           | 1,012,116         | 656,160           | 213,150           | 335,595           |
| <b>Total Liquid Waste</b>  | <b>11,036,036</b> | <b>12,564,171</b> | <b>12,974,780</b> | <b>17,623,140</b> | <b>17,856,255</b> |
| Solid Waste  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 111,000           | 111,100           | 103,100           | 181,100           | 206,000           |
| Asset Improvements   | 221,000           | 203,100           | 2,044,200         | 2,114,200         | 115,000           |
| New Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| New Canterbury Regional Landfill   | 2,839,000         | 946,000           | 946,000           | 757,000           |                   |
| Investigation & Development  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| New Canterbury Regional Landfill Community Fund  | 75,000            | 76,500            |                   |                   |                   |
| Host Council Communication Support Fund  | 37,850            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Recovered Materials Foundation   | 102,000           | 102,000           | 102,000           | 102,000           | 102,000           |
| Kerbside Recycling (Bins for population growth - note 10% replacement bins p/yr is included in Operational Budget) | 13,668            | 13,668            | 13,668            | 13,668            | 13,668            |
| Unspecified (eg Biosolids for Compost)   | 30,000            | 30,000            | 250,000           | 250,000           | 250,000           |
| Business   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Office equipment - Unit  | 31,500            | 33,500            | 33,500            | 28,500            | 33,500            |
| <b>Total Solid Waste</b>   | <b>3,461,018</b>  | <b>1,515,868</b>  | <b>3,492,468</b>  | <b>3,446,468</b>  | <b>720,168</b>    |
| <b>Total Waste Management</b>  | <b>14,497,054</b> | <b>14,080,039</b> | <b>16,467,248</b> | <b>21,069,608</b> | <b>18,576,423</b> |
| <b>Library &amp; Information Services</b>  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 3,674,356         | 3,838,000         | 3,955,000         | 4,150,000         | 4,352,000         |
| Asset Improvements   | 102,500           | 80,000            | 120,000           | 375,000           | 120,000           |
| New Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Spreydon Library (Reprogrammed in 00/01)   | 182,729           |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| St Martins Library   |                   | 155,000           |                   |                   |                   |
| St Martins Library - Resources   |                   | 80,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Parklands Library  |                   |                   |                   | 350,000           | 550,000           |
| <b>Total Library &amp; Information Services</b>  | <b>3,959,585</b>  | <b>4,153,000</b>  | <b>4,075,000</b>  | <b>4,875,000</b>  | <b>5,022,000</b>  |
| <b>Art Gallery</b>   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals and Replacements  | 20,000            | 21,500            | 23,000            | 23,000            | 23,000            |
| Asset Improvements   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| New Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Educational Equipment  | 10,000            | 12,000            | 12,000            | 20,000            | 20,000            |
| Displays & Fixtures  | 5,000             | 5,000             | 5,000             |                   |                   |
| Restricted Assets  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| New Assets   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Acquisitions   | 155,000           | 172,500           | 186,000           | 199,500           | 182,800           |
| Acquisitions ex Stirrat bequest  | 14,000            |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Art In Public Places   |                   | 41,000            |                   | 31,000            |                   |
| Passport to Millemmum  | 10,000            | 10,000            | 10,000            | 10,000            |                   |
| <b>Total Art Gallery</b>   | <b>214,000</b>    | <b>262,000</b>    | <b>236,000</b>    | <b>283,500</b>    | <b>225,800</b>    |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$     | 2001/02<br>\$    | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$    | 2004/05<br>\$    |
|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Sport, Leisure and Events</b>                   |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>                 | 194,700           | 494,200          | 372,700          | 1,841,600        | 202,000          |
| QE II Upgrading                                    | 2,899,154         | 1,703,580        |                  | 216,000          | 65,000           |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                          |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Facilities:</b>                                 |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Stadia   | 50,000            | 350,000          | 295,000          | 160,000          | 100,000          |
| Pools  |                   |                  | 275,000          | 260,000          | 50,000           |
| Camping Grounds                                    |                   |                  |                  |                  | 20,000           |
| Golf Courses                                       | 150,000           |                  | 10,000           |                  | 10,000           |
| Queen Elizabeth II Park                            | 14,500            | 18,500           | 21,000           | 20,000           | 90,000           |
| Facilities Unspecified (Plant Upgrading )          | 70,800            | 70,800           | 40,800           |                  |                  |
| <b>New Assets</b>                                  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sport & Recreation                                 |                   |                  | 25,000           | 250,000          |                  |
| <b>Facilities:</b>                                 |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Plant Items                                    | 113,000           | 153,000          | 153,000          | 153,000          | 85,000           |
| English Park                                       | 892,500           | 76,500           |                  |                  |                  |
| Indoor Stadia Improvements                         |                   |                  |                  | 60,000           | 250,000          |
| Outdoor Stadia Additions                           |                   |                  | 100,000          |                  | 50,000           |
| <b>Camping Grounds:</b>                            |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Spencer Park Camping Grounds                       |                   |                  |                  | 40,000           |                  |
| <b>New Leisure Centre:</b>                         |                   |                  |                  |                  | 8,000,000        |
| <b>Pools:</b>                                      |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Shade Areas  | 10,000            | 10,000           | 10,000           |                  |                  |
| <b>QE II Leisure Pool:</b>                         |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Development                                    | 5,690,381         | 3,874,818        | 100,000          |                  |                  |
| QEII Landscaping/Carparking                        | 130,000           | 100,000          |                  |                  |                  |
| Pools  | 31,800            | 17,100           |                  | 100,000          | 3,000            |
| Grounds  | 180,000           |                  |                  | 25,000           | 5,000            |
| Recreation Centre                                  |                   |                  |                  | 10,000           |                  |
| <b>Total Sport, Leisure and Events</b>             | <b>10,426,835</b> | <b>6,868,498</b> | <b>1,402,500</b> | <b>3,135,600</b> | <b>8,930,000</b> |
| <b>Jade Stadium</b>                                | <b>1,500,000</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Total Jade Stadium</b>                          | <b>1,500,000</b>  | <b>0</b>         | <b>0</b>         | <b>0</b>         | <b>0</b>         |
| <b>Economic Development &amp; Employment</b>       |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>                 | 39,400            | 43,000           | 38,000           | 78,000           | 38,000           |
| <b>New Assets</b>                                  | 41,600            | 23,000           | 33,000           | 33,000           | 33,000           |
| <b>Total Employment &amp; Economic Development</b> | <b>81,000</b>     | <b>66,000</b>    | <b>71,000</b>    | <b>111,000</b>   | <b>71,000</b>    |
| <b>Environmental Policy &amp; Planning</b>         |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>                 | 15,000            | 17,000           | 62,000           | 16,000           | 17,000           |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                          | 150,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>New Assets</b>                                  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Urban Renewal Projects                             | 327,000           | 250,000          | 250,000          | 250,000          | 250,000          |
| Central City Board - Capital Investment            | 2,000,000         |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Canterbury Highway 2000                            | 200,000           |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Non-Conforming Uses purchase                       | 150,000           | 150,000          | 180,000          | 180,000          | 180,000          |
| Heritage Building Purchase                         | 300,000           | 300,000          | 300,000          |                  |                  |
| Sales: Non-Conforming Properties                   | -150,000          | -150,000         | -150,000         | -150,000         | -150,000         |
| Sales: Heritage Buildings                          | -200,000          | -200,000         | -200,000         |                  |                  |
| <b>Total Environmental Policy &amp; Planning</b>   | <b>2,792,000</b>  | <b>367,000</b>   | <b>442,000</b>   | <b>296,000</b>   | <b>297,000</b>   |
| <b>Environmental Services</b>                      |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>                 | 15,000            | 9,000            | 9,000            | 21,000           | 9,500            |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>                          | 7,600             | 27,100           | 29,000           | 7,600            | 7,100            |
| <b>Total Environmental Services</b>                | <b>22,600</b>     | <b>36,100</b>    | <b>38,000</b>    | <b>28,600</b>    | <b>16,600</b>    |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$    | 2001/02<br>\$    | 2002/03<br>\$    | 2003/04<br>\$    | 2004/05<br>\$    |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Housing</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Office Equipment & Furniture   | 4,000            | 4,000            | 4,000            | 4,000            | 4,000            |
| EPH - Range Replacements   | 120,000          | 120,000          | 120,000          |                  | 120,000          |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Elderly Persons Housing</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Remodelling  | 600,000          | 600,000          | 400,000          | 350,000          | 300,000          |
| Security Upgrades  | 30,000           | 30,000           | 30,000           | 30,000           | 30,000           |
| <b>New Assets</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Elderly Persons Housing</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Extension Residents Lounge - Unspecified   | 140,000          | 140,000          | 140,000          | 140,000          | 140,000          |
| Land Purchase  | 300,000          | 200,000          | 200,000          | 200,000          | 200,000          |
| New Units - Hornby Stage I (Reprogrammed 00/01)                                  | 3,150,000        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Garages/Chattels   | 120,000          | 120,000          | 120,000          | 120,000          | 120,000          |
| <b>Public Rental / Urban Renewal &amp; Other Housing Initiatives</b>             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| New Units - Unspecified Sites  | 1,400,000        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Cecil Place (Reprogrammed 00/01)   | 1,000,000        |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Total Housing</b>   | <b>6,864,000</b> | <b>1,214,000</b> | <b>1,014,000</b> | <b>844,000</b>   | <b>914,000</b>   |
| <b>Carparking</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   | 94,860           | 76,500           | 153,000          | 178,500          | 153,000          |
| <b>New Assets</b>  |                  | 35,700           | 249,900          |                  | 30,600           |
| <b>Total Carparking</b>  | <b>94,860</b>    | <b>112,200</b>   | <b>402,900</b>   | <b>178,500</b>   | <b>183,600</b>   |
| <b>Community Relations</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   | 29,400           | 67,800           | 62,200           | 131,500          | 73,400           |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>  | 10,000           | 70,800           | 71,900           | 22,500           | 34,100           |
| <b>New Assets</b>  | 2,500            | 43,850           | 40,800           | 13,000           | 20,500           |
| <b>Total Community Relations</b>   | <b>41,900</b>    | <b>182,450</b>   | <b>174,900</b>   | <b>167,000</b>   | <b>128,000</b>   |
| <b>Convention Centre &amp; Entertainment Facilities</b>                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>  | 650,000          | 400,000          | 450,000          | 450,000          | 450,000          |
| <b>New Assets</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Contributions - WestpacTrust Centre  |                  | -8,300           | -8,300           | -8,300           | -8,300           |
| Contributions - Convention Centre  |                  | -11,700          | -11,700          | -11,700          | -11,700          |
| <b>Total Convention Centre &amp; Entertainment Facilities</b>                    | <b>650,000</b>   | <b>380,000</b>   | <b>430,000</b>   | <b>430,000</b>   | <b>430,000</b>   |
| <b>City Design</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   | 24,480           | 70,380           | 70,380           | 70,380           | 124,848          |
| <b>New Assets</b>  | 41,616           | 52,020           | 52,020           | 52,020           | 52,020           |
| <b>Total City Design</b>   | <b>66,096</b>    | <b>122,400</b>   | <b>122,400</b>   | <b>122,400</b>   | <b>176,868</b>   |
| <b>Plant &amp; Building Services</b>   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements - Plant</b>                                       | 1,533,720        | 1,548,540        | 1,421,800        | 1,539,240        | 1,593,580        |
| <b>New Assets - Plant</b>  | 148,000          | 148,000          | 148,000          | 148,000          | 148,000          |
| Sales Of Plant   | -280,272         | -275,296         | -264,254         | -209,728         | -425,710         |
| <b>Total Plant &amp; Building Services</b>                                       | <b>1,401,448</b> | <b>1,421,244</b> | <b>1,305,546</b> | <b>1,477,512</b> | <b>1,315,870</b> |
| <b>Property</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Renewals &amp; Replacements</b>   | 206,500          | 615,500          | 2,432,000        | 2,982,300        | 1,852,700        |
| Property Management - Property Realisation                                       | -1,465,000       | -2,000,000       | -150,000         | -200,000         | -200,000         |
| Bottle Lake Land Sale - (Subject to compliance with the Resource Management Act) |                  |                  |                  |                  | -5,350,000       |
| <b>Asset Improvements</b>  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Holding Property Development   | 789,500          | 120,000          | 50,000           | 50,000           | 50,000           |
| General  | 204,000          | 188,700          | 816,000          |                  |                  |
| Underwriting of Parklands Community Centre Project                               | 200,000          |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Provincial Council Buildings (Reprogrammed 00/01)                                | 417,300          | 316,200          |                  |                  |                  |

Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.

## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

| Description  | 2000/01<br>\$      | 2001/02<br>\$      | 2002/03<br>\$     | 2003/04<br>\$     | 2004/05<br>\$     |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Libraries:</i>  |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Fendalton (Reprogrammed 00/01)                                 | 140,000            |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| St Martins   | 494,700            | 652,800            |                   |                   |                   |
| Parklands Library  |                    |                    |                   | 418,200           | 744,600           |
| Spreydon Library (Reprogrammed 00/01)                          | 2,000,000          |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| <i>Office Buildings:</i>                                       |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Contingencies  | 204,000            | 204,000            | 408,000           | 876,600           | 876,600           |
| <i>Community Facilities (Requested by Community Bds)</i>       |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Shirley Community Centre - Structural Strengthening (S/P)      |                    |                    | 448,800           |                   |                   |
| Avebury House  | 153,000            | 102,000            |                   |                   |                   |
| Riccarton Town Hall - Disabled Persons Access                  |                    | 30,600             |                   |                   |                   |
| Community Facilities (Unspecified)                             | 204,000            | 204,000            | 306,000           |                   |                   |
| <b>New Assets</b>  |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Christchurch Art Gallery Building including carpark (*)        | 4,726,991          | 18,380,000         | 9,527,000         | 806,009           |                   |
| Christchurch Art Gallery Contributions                         | -611,700           | -500,000           | -466,300          |                   |                   |
| Christchurch Art Gallery Contribution Expenses                 | 200,000            |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Cathedral Junction - Property Purchase                         | 200,000            |                    | 2,800,000         |                   |                   |
| Cathedral Junction - Property Sales                            |                    |                    |                   |                   | -600,000          |
| <i>Management Projects</i>                                     |                    |                    |                   |                   | 1,000             |
| Unspecified  |                    | 5,000              |                   | 1,800             |                   |
| Furniture & Fittings   |                    |                    | 3,000             |                   | 1,800             |
| <i>Services</i>  |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Furniture & Fittings   |                    |                    | 9,500             |                   |                   |
| Unspecified  |                    | 44,000             |                   | 12,000            | 12,000            |
| <b>Total Property</b>  | <b>8,063,291</b>   | <b>18,362,800</b>  | <b>16,184,000</b> | <b>4,946,909</b>  | <b>-2,611,300</b> |
| (*) MCK Richards Trust Fund drawdown of \$990,000 in 2000/2001 |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Corporate Services</b>                                      |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 183,400            | 198,658            | 131,759           | 168,980           | 138,530           |
| Asset Improvements   | 26,000             | 4,000              | 4,000             | 6,000             | 14,000            |
| New Assets   | 3,500              | 1,500              | 6,500             | 6,500             | 3,500             |
| <b>Total Corporate Services</b>                                | <b>212,900</b>     | <b>204,158</b>     | <b>142,259</b>    | <b>181,480</b>    | <b>156,030</b>    |
| <b>Management Information Services</b>                         |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Computer Equipment & Software                                  |                    |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Renewals & Replacements  | 130,000            | 130,000            | 170,000           | 80,000            | 140,000           |
| Asset Improvements   | 409,000            | 415,000            | 630,000           | 450,000           | 500,000           |
| New Assets   | 170,000            | 160,000            | 190,000           | 195,000           | 220,000           |
| <b>Total Management Information Services</b>                   | <b>709,000</b>     | <b>705,000</b>     | <b>990,000</b>    | <b>725,000</b>    | <b>860,000</b>    |
| <b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>                               | <b>118,693,181</b> | <b>96,489,966</b>  | <b>90,262,166</b> | <b>84,361,704</b> | <b>80,330,849</b> |
| <b>Community Board Projects</b>                                | <b>0</b>           | <b>284,950</b>     | <b>284,950</b>    | <b>284,950</b>    | <b>284,950</b>    |
| Unspecified Projects   | 0                  | 1,920,000          | 4,000,000         | 4,000,000         | 4,000,000         |
| Inflationary Provision   | 0                  | 1,973,898          | 3,819,703         | 5,425,884         | 6,975,063         |
| Unspecified Carryforwards                                      | -6,000,000         |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Corporate Capital  | 0                  |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (NET)</b>                         | <b>112,693,181</b> | <b>100,668,814</b> | <b>98,366,819</b> | <b>94,072,538</b> | <b>91,590,862</b> |
| Capital Receipts (included in above)                           | -1,586,700         | -520,000           | -486,300          | -20,000           | -20,000           |
| <b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (GROSS)</b>                       | <b>114,279,881</b> | <b>101,188,814</b> | <b>98,853,119</b> | <b>94,092,538</b> | <b>91,610,862</b> |

### Notes:

- (1) In adopting this Plan year 1 projects are committed to. Years 2-5 projects are supported but should not be regarded as committed.
- (2) For abbreviations see the end of this section.



## 5 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROGRAMME

### Schedule of Deletions

As part of the preparation of this Plan, some projects have been dropped from the original forward programme. These are listed on pages 25 and 26 together with the reason for the deletion.

### Community Board Funded Projects

These are the projects which Community Boards propose to fund in the 2000/01 year. As well as being included in the capital programme, they are also listed separately on pages 103-106.

The Council has allocated \$380,000 to each Community Board. The funding is broken down into the following categories: \$240,000 for project funding, \$30,000 for Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP), \$50,000 towards funding of community worker positions, and \$60,000 which represents discretionary funding for allocation throughout the year. The allocation enables Boards to fund projects which may not have been accorded a priority on a city-wide basis. It is made following consultation with each community area.

### 5 Year Capital Expenditure Programme

Space does not permit details of all projects and readers are welcome to consult the Draft Corporate Plan: 2000 Edition which is available for inspection at all Service Centres and at the Civic Offices.

The 'unspecified projects' relate to the programme as a whole and not to individual units. The provision for years 2, 3, 4 and 5 will allow for yet to be identified projects to be added in the future.

|               |   |             |  |
|---------------|---|-------------|--|
| ANTTS =       | Automatic Network Travel Time System                    | NIP =       | Neighbourhood Improvement Plan                       |
| "Bubble" =    | Indicates the general proximity of the job              | Nth =       | North  |
| Bth =         | Both  | OSCAR =     | Out of School Care and Recreation Network            |
| B/P =         | Burwood/Pegasus Community Board                         | PEEEP =     | Project Employment Environment Enhancement Programme |
| CAD =         | Computer Assisted Draughting                            | (R) =       | Reprogrammed   |
| CBD =         | Central Business District                               | RHS =       | Right hand side                                      |
| CCC =         | Christchurch City Council                               | RMF =       | Recovered Materials Foundation                       |
| CCTV =        | Closed Circuit Television                               | ROOST =     | Richmond Out of School Time                          |
| EPH =         | Elderly Persons' Housing                                | R/W =       | Riccarton/Wigram Community Board                     |
| Est =         | East  | SCATS =     | Sydney Co-ordinated Adoptive Traffic                 |
| Ext =         | Extension   | System      |  |
| F/W =         | Fendalton/Waimairi Community Board                      | S/H =       | Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board                   |
| GPS =         | Global Positioning System                               | S/P =       | Shirley/Papanui Community Board                      |
| H/F =         | Hagley/Ferrymead Community Board                        | Sth =       | South  |
| JV =          | Joint Venture   | TNZ =       | Tranzfund New Zealand                                |
| LATM =        | Local Area Traffic Management                           | Tweenager = | Young people in the 10-13 years age group            |
| Lollipop Lady | Person who supervises children while crossing the road. | Wst =       | West   |



The Wairakei Road entranceway to the Railway Cycleway.

## COMMUNITY BOARD FUNDED PROJECTS

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| <b>2000/01 Budget</b>  | <b>\$</b>        |
| <b>Hagley/Ferrymead Community Board</b>  |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year  | 60,000           |
| <b>Community Development</b>   |                  |
| Community Development Fund   | 10,000           |
| Contribution to Redcliffs, Woolston and Heathcote Volunteer Libraries                    | 3,000            |
| Linwood North After School Programme   | 3,000            |
| Bromley After School Programme   | 14,100           |
| Linwood After School Programme   | 16,000           |
| Redcliffs Summer Creche - Painting easel, bookshelf                                      | 1,000            |
| Heritage Awards  | 2,500            |
| Graffiti - partnerships with local organisations   | 5,000            |
| Te Roopu Tamahine - contribution towards operating costs                                 | 4,000            |
| Linwood Avenue Union Church - Contribution towards Social Worker                         | 10,000           |
| Opawa Early Learning Centre - Playground undersurfacing                                  | 1,500            |
| Community Initiatives/Projects/Development   | 41,600           |
| Community Work - Special Projects  | 40,000           |
| <b>Leisure</b>   |                  |
| Woolston/Sumner Community Swimming Pools - supervision costs                             | 2,000            |
| Youth programme - Holiday programmes in partnership with Linwood Union Church            | 9,800            |
| Linwood Avenue - Holiday Programmes  | 10,000           |
| Leisure Activities - Adults  | 4,000            |
| Community Days/Events - 5 events, seeding funds  | 8,000            |
| Linwood Lyfe Youth Festival - partnership with Linwood Liaison                           | 15,000           |
| Phillipstown Community Centre/Linwood Art Centre - Holiday Programme                     | 4,000            |
| Richmond School Holiday Programme - Partnership with ROOST                               | 10,000           |
| Heathcote Valley Youth Club - Partnership with Mt Pleasant Anglican Parish               | 4,500            |
| Art & Industry 2000 - Sculpture Cumnor Terrace   | 3,000            |
| <b>City Streets</b>  |                  |
| Buckleys Road - Pedestrian access through median at Eastgate Mall                        | 5,000            |
| Linwood Accessway - Lighting along drain - Hargood to Tilford                            | 19,000           |
| Ellis Track - Planting   | 3,000            |
| Main Road, Redcliffs - Pedestrian island vicinity Celia Street                           | 9,000            |
| <b>Parks</b>   |                  |
| Sumner Beach - Access ramp at Surf Club  | 6,000            |
| Cemeteries - Contribution towards cleanup - re "Whats the Big Idea" Project              | 10,000           |
| Scarborough Paddling Pool - Shade area, landscaping                                      | 12,000           |
| 84 Stanmore Road - Basic Landscaping   | 4,000            |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)  | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation - Hagley/Ferrymead Community Board</b>                               | <b>\$380,000</b> |
| <b>Riccarton/Wigram Community Board</b>  |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year  | 59,500           |
| <b>City Streets</b>  |                  |
| Community Traffic Management   | 20,000           |
| <b>Community Development</b>   |                  |
| Hornby Youth Worker  |                  |
| (Half share of project, with half share to underwrite Community Services recommendation) | 47,000           |
| Riccarton Youth Worker Subsidy   |                  |
| (half share of project, with half share to underwrite Community Services recommendation) | 20,000           |
| Upper Riccarton, Hillary Crescent rental   | 12,000           |
| Broomfield / Hei Hei Community Development Programme costs                               | 9,000            |
| Broomfield / Hei Hei Community Development Project funds                                 | 8,000            |
| Wharenui After School Programme  | 20,000           |
| Community Initiatives fund   | 15,000           |
| Christmas Lights installation fund   | 3,000            |
| Community Pride Garden Awards  | 2,000            |
| Hornby After School and Riccarton Holiday Programmes                                     | 19,000           |
| Teenage Rage Camps   | 5,000            |
| Hornby Skate Jam   | 3,500            |
| Skate Ramp Transportation  | 1,500            |
| Recreation Programmes (10-13 years old)  | 5,000            |
| Asian Youth Research Outcomes  | 3,000            |
| Multi-Cultural Event   | 7,000            |
| Riccarton House Community Event  | 3,000            |
| Community Development Funding Scheme Grant   | 10,000           |
| Community Christmas Carols Events  | 1,500            |

Note: For key to abbreviations see page 102.

## COMMUNITY BOARD FUNDED PROJECTS

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| <b>2000/01 Budget</b>   | <b>\$</b>        |
| Community Kids Play "Teddy Picnic" Event  | 1,000            |
| Community Environmental Fund  | 20,000           |
| Youth Initiatives   | 40,000           |
| <b>Parks</b>  |                  |
| Reserves and Green Spaces Development   | 15,000           |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)   | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation - Riccarton / Wigram Board</b>  | <b>\$380,000</b> |
| <hr/>   |                  |
| <b>Fendalton/Waimairi Community Board</b>   |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year   | 60,000           |
| <b>City Streets</b>   |                  |
| Greers Road (Grahams to Harewood) - Pedestrian Islands (2)  | 10,000           |
| Sawyers Arms Road - Bus Bay at Highsted Reserve   | 10,000           |
| Tudor Avenue - Traffic Calming and Signage  | 3,000            |
| Public Seating in Streets   | 2,500            |
| Rubbish Containers in Streets   | 5,000            |
| <b>Community Relations (Fendalton Advocacy Team)</b>  |                  |
| Community Workers   | 40,000           |
| Christchurch North, Citizens Advice Bureau  | 10,000           |
| Community Funding - Top-Up  | 25,000           |
| Community Initiatives   | 66,500           |
| Graffiti Response Programme   | 5,000            |
| Isleworth School - Community Based Programmes   | 5,000            |
| Merivale Streetscape Plan (Stage 2)   | 20,000           |
| Orana Park - Grant towards new footpaths  | 10,000           |
| Out of School Care Programme(s)   | 20,000           |
| St Margaret's College - Road Safety Brochure ("What's the Big Idea"?)   | 2,000            |
| Te Ropu Tamahine - Bishopdale School  | 5,000            |
| <b>Leisure</b>  |                  |
| Creative Expression with Clay (Avice Hill Art & Craft Centre)   | 8,000            |
| Generations Together (Avice Hill Art & Craft Centre)  | 3,000            |
| Local Cultural Festival   | 8,000            |
| Holiday Programme(s)  | 12,000           |
| <b>Parks</b>  |                  |
| Jellie Park - Skatepark Landscaping   | 20,000           |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)   | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation - Fendalton/Waimairi Community Board</b>  | <b>\$380,000</b> |
| <hr/>   |                  |
| <b>Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board</b>   |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year   | 50,000           |
| <b>Parks Unit</b>   |                  |
| Somerfield Park - upgrade of play equipment   | 15,000           |
| Garden Awards   | 2,000            |
| <b>Leisure Unit</b>   |                  |
| Spreydon-Heathcote Holiday Programmes   | 20,000           |
| Spreydon-Heathcote Older Recreation Programmes  | 5,000            |
| Recreation for Youth including:   |                  |
| - Spreydon-Heathcote Youth (14-18) Recreation parks facilities, events/entertainment as per outcomes of Youth Strategy research |                  |
| - Spreydon- Heathcote Tweenagers (10-14) Recreation Programmes  |                  |
| - Spreydon-Heathcote Skateboard Strategy implementation - portable ramps and skateboard co-ordinator                            | 23,350           |
| Local Community Gathering Events  | 12,000           |
| <b>City Streets Unit</b>  |                  |
| Hackthorne Rd - Cashmere Kindergarten (pedestrian island/investigate cost of lollipop lady)                                     | 8,000            |
| Barrington St (at Cashmere High School) pedestrian island   | 8,000            |
| Birdwood-Norwood/Sandwich Rds adjustment to intersection  | 13,150           |
| <b>Community Relations Unit</b>   |                  |
| After School Programmes - including financing Rowley After School Programme   | 40,000           |
| Addington Community School Hall   | 20,000           |
| Children at Risk Community Development field worker based at Manuka Cottage   | 35,000           |
| Waltham/Addington Community Cottage Review  | 5,000            |
| Community Service & Youth Awards  | 2,000            |
| Hoon Hay Youth Centre - rental, rates and insurance   | 10,000           |
| Newsletters/information sharing   | 9,000            |

Note: For key to abbreviations see page 102.

## COMMUNITY BOARD FUNDED PROJECTS

| 2000/01 Budget   | \$               |
|--|------------------|
| Youth Strategy implementation                                      | 5,000            |
| Kingdom Resources  | 20,000           |
| Heritage Fund  | 3,000            |
| Polytech Transport   | 1,500            |
| Rowley Resource Centre - rental, rates & insurance                 | 8,500            |
| Rowley Primary School Transport Fund                               | 2,000            |
| Xmas Tree Lights   | 2,500            |
| Community Centre Promotion and Training                            | 15,000           |
| Community Worker Support   | 15,000           |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)                        | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation - Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board</b>       | <b>\$380,000</b> |
| <b>Burwood/Pegasus Community Board</b>                             |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year                              | 35,150           |
| <b>Community Activities</b>  |                  |
| Shirley Advocacy Team  |                  |
| Heritage Week  | 500              |
| Neighbourhood Graffiti Removal                                     | 5,000            |
| New Brighton Project   | 17,000           |
| PEEEPS (Vehicle)   | 9,000            |
| Neighbourhood Week   | 1,500            |
| Arbor Day Planting (Schools)                                       | 2,000            |
| Community Pride Garden Awards                                      | 850              |
| Pier Wardens   | 3,000            |
| Conservation Week  | 700              |
| Gigantic Beach Clean Up  | 500              |
| Keep Christchurch Beautiful (Clean up the World)                   | 1,000            |
| Carols in the Community  | 3,000            |
| "Kite" Arts Project (subject to sponsor)                           | 5,000            |
| Development of Youth Study:  |                  |
| - Drink Fountains  | 1,000            |
| - Cricket Club Nets  | 500              |
| - Skateboard Facilities  | 20,000           |
| Walk 2000  | 2,000            |
| Mature Employment Services   | 3,000            |
| Supergrans   | 5,000            |
| Community Development (Dallington, North New Brighton and Aranui)  | 60,000           |
| Community Response Assistance Fund                                 | 7,000            |
| Community Residents' Associations and Hall Management Support      | 4,000            |
| Burwood United Church  | 2,000            |
| Te Ropu Tamahini/Tamaiti   | 8,000            |
| Youth Alive Trust  | 5,000            |
| Traffic Speed Board  | 3,500            |
| Community Centre - Community Worker - Parklands and Wainoni/Aranui | 30,000           |
| Te Kupenga o Aranui - "wrap-a-round" Worker                        | 20,000           |
| <b>Parks</b>   |                  |
| Bexley BMX Toilets   | 10,000           |
| Bottle Lake (Path)   | 5,000            |
| Horseshoe Lake Management Plan                                     | 5,000            |
| Norfolk Pine Trees   | 1,000            |
| Travis Wetland Information Board                                   | 5,000            |
| Travis Wetland School Resources                                    | 1,000            |
| Bexley Wetlands Plantings  | 2,000            |
| Estuary Information (Ebbtide Street)                               | 5,000            |
| Drink Fountain (Burwood Park)                                      | 1,000            |
| <b>Leisure Services</b>  |                  |
| QEII Playground  | 3,000            |
| Burwood/Pegasus Beach Triathlon                                    | 1,500            |
| Family Fishing Day   | 800              |
| Children/Youth Activities  | 4,000            |
| Holiday Programme Subsidy  | 20,000           |
| Kids 'n' Action  | 1,500            |
| Volunteer Holiday Programme Leadership Training                    | 2,000            |
| Parklands Energisers Youth Programme                               | 3,000            |
| Youth Event 2001   | 2,000            |
| Out of School Programmes (Wainoni/Aranui)                          | 8,000            |
| Out of School Programmes   | 5,000            |

Note: For key to abbreviations see page 102.



## COMMUNITY BOARD FUNDED PROJECTS

| 2000/01 Budget  | \$               |
|---|------------------|
| <b>City Streets</b>   |                  |
| Pedestrian Refuge (New Brighton Road)   | 9,000            |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)   | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation Burwood/Pegasus Community Board</b>   | <b>\$380,000</b> |
| <b>Shirley/Papanui Community Board</b>  |                  |
| Funds held for allocation during year   | 60,000           |
| <b>City Streets</b>   |                  |
| Paparoa Street School - Cycleway along eastern boundary of school to connect with path in Rutland Reserve                         | 6,800            |
| Public Seating - Provision of seats at bus stops, shopping areas and in the vicinity of libraries                                 | 1,100            |
| <b>Community Advocacy</b>   |                  |
| Asian Youth Co-ordinator - Continuation of the Asian Research Programme   | 3,000            |
| Belfast Pool- Annual Grant  | 5,000            |
| Christchurch North Citizens Advice Bureau Inc - half share of funding to part time co-ordinator                                   | 5,000            |
| Community Networking / Advocacy - To provide funding to meet general operating costs associated with working within the community | 5,000            |
| Community Services Fund - A fund for community initiative projects that come before the Board during the year                     | 70,000           |
| North East Rural Communities Research Follow-up - to follow-up on the outcomes of the research done by Mary Sparrow               | 5,000            |
| Northcote After School Programme - To provide organised programmes as identified by staff and the OSCAR Network in this area      | 38,000           |
| Orana Park - Upgrade of visitor services (stage 2)  | 7,500            |
| Papanui Youth House - Rent for property for a further year  | 7,500            |
| Shirley After School Care - Provision of after school care for children in the "Emmett Block"                                     | 10,000           |
| Te Ropu Tamahine - Two After School Care Programmes for 8 - 11 year old girls in the Shirley and Northcote areas                  | 14,200           |
| Financial assistance for the personal development of young people in Shirley/Papanui Wards  | 7,500            |
| <b>Leisure</b>  |                  |
| Tweenager Recreation Programmes - To provide specific recreation programmes for the 10-13 year bracket                            | 22,000           |
| Youth Projects - To support and develop youth projects in partnership with young people and community organisations               | 15,000           |
| Community Events and Projects - To provide assistance towards community events and projects                                       | 15,000           |
| Kidsfun Recreation Programme - To provide an afterschool Kidsfun Recreation Programme in the Belfast area until June 2001         | 9,000            |
| <b>Parks</b>  |                  |
| Brooklands Domain, Anfield St - Provision of a skateboard ramp  | 10,000           |
| MacFarlane Park, Acheson Ave - Continuation of cycleway   | 5,000            |
| Ouruhia Domain, Marshland Road - Barbecue   | 3,500            |
| Redwood Park, Main North Rd - Alteration to entrance at Main North Road   | 19,900           |
| <b>Water Services</b>   |                  |
| Shirley Community Centre, Shirley Road - Continuation of Dudley enhancement   | 5,000            |
| Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP)   | 30,000           |
| <b>Total Allocation Shirley/Papanui Community Board</b>   | <b>\$380,000</b> |



Visitors enjoy punting on the Avon River near the Thomas Edmonds Restaurant.

Note: For key to abbreviations see page 102.

## CORPORATE EXPENSES AND REVENUES

|  | 1999/00<br>BUDGET | 2000/01<br>BUDGET |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | \$                | \$                |
| <b>OUTPUT: COMMUNITY CONTRIBUTIONS</b>                 |                   |                   |
| Museum Trust Board Levy                                | 2,091,826         | 2,359,036         |
| Museum Trust Board ex-Gratia Payment                   | 515,887           | 515,887           |
| Riccarton Bush Trust Operating Grant                   | 135,000           | 135,000           |
| Riccarton Bush Trust Projects Grant                    | 200,000           | 100,000           |
| Mayor's Welfare Fund Administration                    | 88,767            | 129,442           |
| <b>OUTPUT: CORPORATE DEVELOPMENT</b>                   |                   |                   |
| Professional Fees                                      | 421,300           | 363,000           |
| Trading Activities Professional Advice                 | 80,000            | 50,000            |
| Organisational Development                             | 260,000           | 265,000           |
| Inflation Contingency                                  | 250,000           | 300,000           |
| Project Contingencies                                  | 210,000           | 214,000           |
| Roading Reform Contingency                             | 100,000           | 0                 |
| ACC Contingency  | 0                 | 50,000            |
| Energy Efficiency Projects                             | 300,000           | 300,000           |
| NZ Local Government Association                        | 73,000            | 75,000            |
| Subvention Payment (Travis Finance Ltd)                | 0                 | 750,000           |
| Interest Expense (re Jade Stadium Funding)             | 0                 | 746,736           |
| <b>OUTPUT: EMERGENCY SERVICES</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Civil Defence (includes CRC Levy)                      | 722,410           | 746,706           |
| Rural Fire Fighting                                    | 436,531           | 430,135           |
| <b>OUTPUT: CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES</b>              |                   |                   |
| Property Services                                      | 12,331,587        | 12,505,986        |
| <b>TOTAL CORPORATE EXPENSES</b>                        | <b>18,216,308</b> | <b>20,035,927</b> |
| <b>OUTPUT: CORPORATE REVENUES</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Petroleum Tax  | 1,950,000         | 1,980,000         |
| Dividends and Interest from CCHL                       | 24,786,895        | 30,300,000        |
| Selwyn Plantation Board Ltd Dividend                   | 240,000           | 234,000           |
| City Care Ltd Dividend                                 | 32,000            | 1,100,000         |
| Local Government Insurance Corporation Dividend        | 40,000            | 22,000            |
| Interest on Investments                                | 5,126,003         | 5,490,152         |
| Interest on Investments - Internal Financing (Housing) | 0                 | 631,261           |
| Interest on Special Funds                              | 1,263,545         | 1,956,043         |
| Interest on Sinking Funds                              | 412,383           | 401,041           |
| City Care Ltd Interest                                 | 8,000             | 0                 |
| Travis Finance Ltd Interest                            | 600,000           | 750,000           |
| Jade Stadium Ltd Interest                              | 0                 | 756,965           |
| Internal Rates on CCC Housing                          | 0                 | 814,500           |
| Unspecified Security/Advertising Savings               | 300,000           | 0                 |
| Corporate Support Services                             | 15,853,223        | 18,044,666        |
| Cash in Lieu Contributions                             | 3,500,000         | 3,200,000         |
| <b>TOTAL CORPORATE REVENUES</b>                        | <b>54,112,048</b> | <b>65,680,628</b> |
| <b>CORPORATE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>                   |                   |                   |
| Property Purchases and Building Upgrades               | 1,775,940         | 1,356,500         |
| Property Disposals                                     | (1,728,000)       | (660,500)         |
| Computer and Communications Equipment                  | 1,133,110         | 918,900           |
| Unspecified Capital Carryforwards                      | (6,000,000)       | (6,000,000)       |
| Capital Funding - Travis Finance                       | 600,000           | 0                 |

# STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## Statement of Reporting Entity

The Christchurch City Council is a territorial local authority formed under the Local Government Act 1974 (as amended).

## Measurement Base

The measurement base adopted is that of historical cost as modified by the revaluation of certain assets.

## Specific Accounting Policies

The following specific accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of financial performance and the financial position have been applied:

### (a) Fixed Assets

Fixed assets have been divided into three broad categories:

#### (i) Operational Assets

Operational assets include land, buildings, furniture and office equipment, fixed plant, vehicles and mobile plant. All operational assets with the exception of land are depreciated and details of the depreciation methods and rates are noted below.

#### (ii) Infrastructural Assets

Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems. They include roads, footpaths, bridges, traffic signals, water, sewerage and drainage systems.

Infrastructural assets are also depreciated and details of the depreciation methods and rates are noted below.

#### (iii) Restricted Assets

Restricted assets cannot be disposed of because of legal and other restrictions.

They include:

- Land and buildings with restrictions on sale - eg, Reserves
- Trust Housing
- Library books - New Zealand Collection
- Properties held in trust for other organisations
- Works of Art

Restricted assets are not depreciated except for Trust Housing and Historic Buildings

### (b) Depreciation

Depreciation is provided in respect of an operational and infrastructural asset. Depreciation is included in each cost of service statement and is an accounting method for writing off the cost of an asset over its estimated useful life. Where it is not shown as a line item it is disclosed by way of note.

#### (i) Operational Assets

Depreciation is on a straight line basis for all operational assets other than mobile plant. Mobile plant is depreciated on a diminishing value (DV) basis.

The following rates have been applied:

#### Buildings:

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| Plant    | 2%-50% of valuation  |
| Fixtures | 2%-50% of valuation  |
| Proper   | 1%-6.7% of valuation |

|       |                                       |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| Plant | 10% of valuation established in 1991  |
|       | 10% of cost price for later purchases |

|                                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Computers and associated equipment | 25% of cost price |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Chattels      | 20% of cost price     |
| Library Books | 10%-33% of cost price |

#### Mobile Plant:

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Light Vehicles          | 20% DV   |
| Trucks, Trailers, Buses | 15% DV   |
| Small Plant             | 50% DV   |
| Medium Plant            | 33.3% DV |
| Heavy Plant             | 15% DV   |
| Specialist Plant        | 7.5% DV  |

#### (ii) Infrastructural Assets

Expenditure on infrastructural asset replacement and renewal is capitalised. Disclosure is in the capital expenditure summary immediately below the Cost of Service Statement on each of the significant activity pages. The expensing of these assets is by way of depreciation. This is calculated using the long run average renewals approach (LRARA). This approach has been used for the following assets:

#### Roading

Sewer, Stormwater and Water Systems and Associated Plant

#### Water Meters

#### Street Lighting

#### Traffic Signals

#### Bridges

#### Bus Shelters

#### (iii) Restricted Assets

Trust Housing 1% of valuation

Historic Buildings 1% of valuation

#### (iv) Assets under Construction

Assets under construction are not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class on its completion, and then depreciated.

### (c) Landfill Aftercare Costs

As operator of the Burwood Landfill, the Council has a legal obligation to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill after closure. To provide for the estimated cost of aftercare, a charge is made each year based on volumes processed through the landfill.

The estimated cost is calculated based on estimates of:

#### (i) Total current cost

This is defined as the amount that would be paid if all equipment, facilities and services included in the estimate were acquired during the current period. The estimate has been based on costs of closure of similar landfills by other local authorities.

#### (ii) Total capacity

The estimated length of time needed for post-closure care is 30 years.

The Council also has a legal obligation to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services for the closed landfill sites of the former amalgamating authorities. The estimated future costs to perform this obligation have been accrued and charged.

The calculations assume no change in the legislative requirements for closure and post-closure treatment.

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### (d) Debt Servicing and Cost of Capital

Significant Activities are charged a share of the Council's actual borrowing costs. These costs are apportioned on the book value of the Operational and Infrastructural Assets employed at 1 July 2000.

Cost of capital changes based on total capital employed is calculated for each significant activity and provided by way of note. These changes are taken into account in setting fees. The rate used for 2000/01 is 7.2%.

### (e) Goods and Services Tax (GST)

GST has been excluded from all budgetary provisions except for rental housing, accounts receivable and accounts payable.

### (f) Cost Allocations

The costs of all internal services are either charged directly to service delivery activities or allocated to them.

Where the user of the service can be identified the recovery is made by way of direct charge. This applies to services provided by City Design and Plant and Building Services. Where this is not possible, the costs are allocated by way of corporate overhead. The basis of the corporate overhead allocation is reviewed each year in order to ensure that the allocation best matches the service being utilised. Internal service costs which are allocated out as corporate overhead include: the Corporate Office, Corporate Services, Management Information Services and Financial Services.

Rate collection costs are included within the corporate overhead and are apportioned on the basis of the rates funding applied to each activity.

Debt servicing costs are allocated out separately using assets held as the allocation base.

### (g) Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are expensed in the period incurred. Development costs are deferred where it is probable that future benefits will exceed those costs. Deferred development costs are amortised over future periods in relation to expected future revenue.

### (h) Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is determined by FIFO or weighted average methods.

### (i) Investments

Subsidiaries, associates and shares in the Local Government Insurance Corporation Limited and New Zealand Counties Investment Company Limited are valued by the share of equity as per the latest Statement of Financial Position.

### (j) Donated Goods and Services

The Council receives the benefits of many services provided by volunteers. These services are greatly valued. They are however, difficult to measure in monetary terms. From an accounting point of view these services are not considered material in relation to the Council's total expenditure.

Vested assets (land, buildings and infrastructural assets) are included at current value.

### (k) Leases

#### (i) Finance Leases

These leases effectively transfer all the risks and benefits of ownership to the lessee. Finance Leases are included in liabilities at their current value.

Assets purchased under such leases are included in fixed assets and depreciated at usual rates.

#### (ii) Operating Leases

Under these leases, the lessor effectively retains all the risks and benefits of ownership. These lease payments are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

### (l) Employment Entitlements

Provision is made in respect of the Council's liability for gratuity allowances, and annual and long service leave. These have been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay.

### (m) Third Party - Transfer Payment Agencies

The Council collects monies for many organisations including the Canterbury Regional Council, Building Industry Authority and others. Where collections are processed through the Council's books, any monies held are included in the Accounts Payable figure in the Statement of Financial Position.

### (n) Projected Cost of Service 2000/01 and 2001/02

The projected cost of service for 2000/01 and 2001/02 relates only to operating expenditure. The projections do not include fixed asset purchases or capital expenditure on infrastructural assets. Details of these costs can be found under the Five Year Capital Expenditure Programme (see pages 83 to 101).

### (o) Comparative Figures

Certain comparative figures have been restated to reflect changes in presentation.

### (p) Income Tax

The income tax expense charged to the Statement of Financial Performance includes the expense and the income tax effects of timing differences. This has been calculated using the liability method.

### (q) Financial Instruments

The Christchurch City Council is party to financial instrument arrangements as part of its everyday operations. These financial instruments include Banking Funds, Bank Deposits, Short Term Investments, Accounts Receivable, Sinking Fund Investments, Accounts Payable and Term Debt.

Details of the policy relating to Financial Instruments can be found on page 1.1.15 of Volume 1 of the Corporate Plan : 2000 Edition.

### (r) Investment and Development Property

The Council has no properties purchased or acquired for the primary purpose of earning capital gains or rental income.



## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### (s) Financial Reporting Standard No. 29 (FRS 29) Disclosures

In accordance with the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand Financial Reporting Standard 29, the following information is provided in respect of the Long Term Financial Strategy:

#### (i) Cautionary Note

The Long Term Financial Strategy and financial information is prospective. Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented, and the variations may be material.

#### (ii) Nature of Prospective Information

The financial information has been prepared on the basis of best estimate assumptions as to future events which the Council expects to take place.

The financial information presented consists of both forecasts and projections. The financials for 1999/00 are forecasts which reflect the most probable outcome. The financials for 2000/01 and subsequent years are projections. They are based upon varying assumptions about the conditions that might exist and possible courses of action.

#### (iii) Assumptions

The principal assumptions underlying the forecasts and projections are noted on pages 10 and 12. These assumptions were valid as at 6 July 2000, the date this Plan was adopted.

#### (iv) Extent to which Prospective Information Incorporates Actual Results

Although the period covered by the Long Term Financial Strategy contains no actual operating results, some financial information has however been extrapolated from the Council's audited Financial Statements as at 30 June 1999.

#### (v) Purpose for which the Prospective Information is prepared

The Long Term Financial Strategy is in accordance with the Local Government Amendment Act (No. 3) 1996. The purpose of this legislation is to promote prudent, effective, and efficient financial management by local authorities.

### Changes in Accounting Policies

There are no changes in accounting policies. These have been applied on a basis consistent with those in previous years.

### Policy Change Statement

To meet the requirements of Sections S223(1)(a) and (b) and (3)(b) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No. 3) 1996, it is stated that at this time the Council and its related organisations will have similar policies and objectives in 2001/02 and 2002/03. Where relevant, significant changes between the policies, objectives and activities proposed for 2000/01 and those for 1999/00 are described.



A spring scene in South Hagley Park.

# STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

|  | Notes<br>(1) | Actual<br>CCC<br>1998/99<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>1999/00<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>2000/01<br>\$ |
|--|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>  |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Rates  | (2)          | 122,195,000                    | 125,075,138                      | 129,835,125                      |
| Interest   |              | 4,405,000                      | 7,409,931                        | 9,985,462                        |
| Petroleum Tax  |              | 1,946,000                      | 1,950,000                        | 1,980,000                        |
| Dividends  |              | 50,464,000                     | 25,398,895                       | 31,656,000                       |
| Levies, Grants and Donations   | (3)          | 4,333,000                      | 3,500,000                        | 3,200,000                        |
| Sundry Revenue   |              | 743,000                        | 1,273,560                        | 2,001,751                        |
| Significant Activity Income  |              | 71,670,000                     | 74,729,667                       | 70,470,263                       |
| <b>TOTAL INCOME</b>  |              | <b>255,756,000</b>             | <b>239,337,191</b>               | <b>249,128,602</b>               |
| <b>EXPENDITURE</b>   |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Levies   |              | 3,662,000                      | 3,149,236                        | 3,340,742                        |
| Grants   | (4)          | 627,000                        | 0                                | 0                                |
| Sundry Expenditure   |              | 2,294,000                      | 2,234,186                        | 1,464,964                        |
| Interest   | (5)          | 8,699,000                      | 0                                | 0                                |
| Significant Activity Costs   | (6)          | 155,018,000                    | 178,480,347                      | 182,818,489                      |
| Landfill After Care Provision  | (7)          | 0                              | 727,241                          | 770,700                          |
| Depreciation   |              | 47,925,000                     | 49,708,043                       | 48,525,746                       |
| Subvention Payment   |              | 0                              | 0                                | 750,000                          |
| <b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>   |              | <b>218,225,000</b>             | <b>234,299,053</b>               | <b>237,670,641</b>               |
| <b>NET OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>                                       |              | <b>37,531,000</b>              | <b>5,038,138</b>                 | <b>11,457,961</b>                |
| Income Tax Expense   |              | 0                              | 0                                | 0                                |
| <b>NET OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)<br/>AFTER TAX</b>                         |              | <b>37,531,000</b>              | <b>5,038,138</b>                 | <b>11,457,961</b>                |
| Vested Assets  | (8)          | 13,257,000                     | 15,000,000                       | 15,000,000                       |
| Landfill After Care Cost Adjustment  |              | 0                              | 224,443                          | 220,676                          |
| Share of Profits in Associates   |              | 18,000                         | 0                                | 0                                |
| Capital Grants/Contributions   |              | 925,000                        | 3,368,783                        | 1,586,700                        |
| Capital Repatriation from Trading Activities                                 |              | 0                              | 22,500,000                       | 0                                |
| <b>NET ACCOUNTING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)<br/>TRANSFERRED TO RETAINED EARNINGS</b> |              | <b>51,731,000</b>              | <b>46,131,364</b>                | <b>28,265,337</b>                |

**Notes:** (1) CCC = Christchurch City Council.

(2) Includes rates penalties of \$1.11M for 2000/01.

(3) Relates to grants and capital contributions towards capital projects.

(4) Grants for 1999/00 (\$2.88M) and 2000/01 (\$3.08M) are included in the significant activity costs.

(5) Interest for 1999/00 (\$7.29M) and for 2000/01 (\$5.25M) is included in the significant activity costs.

(6) The Surplus from Property Services is deducted off the Significant Activity Cost. This item is included in the Corporate Expenses and Revenues (see page 107).

(7) The landfill aftercare provision is the annual charge made for the aftercare of landfill sites.

(8) Actual vested Assets (1998/99)  
- Restricted Land and Buildings 2,960,000  
- Infrastructural Assets 10,297,000  
**\$13,257,000**

# STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

|  | Notes<br>(1) | Actual<br>CCC<br>1998/99<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>1999/00<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>2000/01<br>\$ |
|--|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>             |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Bank Overdraft                         |              | 1,403,000                      | 0                                | 0                                |
| Accounts Payable                       |              | 39,571,000                     | 39,571,000                       | 39,571,000                       |
| Provision for Taxation                 |              | 744,000                        | 744,000                          | 744,000                          |
| Accruals                               |              | 9,436,000                      | 9,436,000                        | 9,436,000                        |
| Owing to Subsidiaries                  |              | 954,000                        | 954,000                          | 954,000                          |
| Unsecured Debt                         |              | 1,446,000                      | 1,446,000                        | 1,446,000                        |
| Current Portion of Term Liabilities    |              | 37,371,000                     | 20,595,903                       | 7,516,164                        |
| Current Portion of Landfill After Care | (2)          | 0                              | 220,676                          | 597,676                          |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>       |              | <b>90,925,000</b>              | <b>72,967,579</b>                | <b>60,264,840</b>                |
| <b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>         |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Term Debt                              |              | 62,672,000                     | 57,556,134                       | 86,490,952                       |
| Provision for Landfill After Care      | (2)          | 13,598,000                     | 13,880,122                       | 14,053,146                       |
| Other                                  |              | 5,914,000                      | 5,914,000                        | 5,914,000                        |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   |              | <b>82,184,000</b>              | <b>77,350,256</b>                | <b>106,458,098</b>               |
| <b>RATEPAYERS' FUNDS</b>               |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Reserves                               |              | 34,840,000                     | 33,432,194                       | 28,665,181                       |
| Debt Repayment Reserve                 |              | 0                              | 98,850,000                       | 40,519,896                       |
| Capital Reserves                       |              | 1,735,689,000                  | 1,735,689,000                    | 1,735,689,000                    |
| Revaluation Reserve                    |              | 1,215,580,000                  | 1,165,580,000                    | 1,165,580,000                    |
| Retained Earnings                      |              | 218,501,000                    | 217,190,170                      | 308,552,625                      |
| <b>TOTAL RATEPAYERS' FUNDS</b>         |              | <b>3,204,610,000</b>           | <b>3,250,741,364</b>             | <b>3,279,006,701</b>             |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>    |              | <b>3,377,719,000</b>           | <b>3,401,059,199</b>             | <b>3,445,729,639</b>             |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>                  |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Cash on Hand                           |              | 39,000                         | 39,000                           | 39,000                           |
| Bank                                   |              | 0                              | 1,264,000                        | 1,264,000                        |
| Short Term Investments                 |              | 33,357,000                     | 129,862,125                      | 66,977,616                       |
| Accounts Receivable                    |              | 15,595,000                     | 15,595,000                       | 15,595,000                       |
| Other Receivables/Prepayments          |              | 5,971,000                      | 5,971,000                        | 5,971,000                        |
| Inventory                              |              | 2,129,000                      | 2,129,000                        | 2,129,000                        |
| Dividends Receivable                   |              | 5,321,000                      | 5,321,000                        | 5,321,000                        |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>            |              | <b>62,412,000</b>              | <b>160,181,125</b>               | <b>97,296,616</b>                |
| <b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>              |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| General Investments                    |              | 1,114,388,000                  | 954,208,000                      | 979,424,084                      |
| Loan Repayment Investments             |              | 7,113,000                      | 5,799,604                        | 7,384,334                        |
| Operational Assets                     |              | 464,535,000                    | 471,815,116                      | 485,360,557                      |
| Infrastructural Assets                 |              | 1,472,529,000                  | 1,544,308,212                    | 1,603,277,301                    |
| Restricted Assets                      |              | 256,742,000                    | 264,747,142                      | 272,986,747                      |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>        |              | <b>3,315,307,000</b>           | <b>3,240,878,074</b>             | <b>3,348,433,023</b>             |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>                    |              | <b>3,377,719,000</b>           | <b>3,401,059,199</b>             | <b>3,445,729,639</b>             |

**Notes:** (1) CCC = Christchurch City Council

(2) The Provision for Landfill After Care represents the financial liability for subsequent aftercare expenditure. This will be progressively reduced as aftercare expenditure is incurred on the closed sites. Currently there are 114 closed sites around the city.

# STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

|   | Notes<br>(1) | Actual<br>CCC<br>1998/99<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>1999/00<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>2000/01<br>\$ |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>       |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Cash was provided from:                           |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Rates and Other Revenue                           |              | 200,375,000                    | 232,059,013                      | 234,294,319                      |
| Interest  |              | 4,245,000                      | 6,997,548                        | 9,584,421                        |
| Dividends   |              | 53,203,000                     | 25,398,895                       | 31,656,000                       |
| Capital Grants/Contributions                      |              | 0                              | 3,368,783                        | 1,586,700                        |
| Capital Repatriation from Trading Activities      |              | 0                              | 184,500,000                      | 0                                |
|   |              | 257,823,000                    | 452,324,238                      | 277,121,440                      |
| Cash was disbursed to:                            |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Payments to Suppliers and Employees               |              | 155,857,000                    | 201,175,420                      | 209,615,170                      |
| Goods and Services Tax (Net)                      |              | 87,000                         | 0                                | 0                                |
| Interest  |              | 8,744,000                      | 8,218,997                        | 5,566,204                        |
| Tax Paid  |              | 111,000                        | 0                                | 0                                |
|   |              | 164,799,000                    | 209,394,416                      | 215,181,374                      |
| <b>NET CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>    |              | <b>93,024,000</b>              | <b>242,929,822</b>               | <b>61,940,066</b>                |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>       |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Cash was provided from:                           |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Proceeds of Sale of Fixed Assets                  |              | 35,710,000                     | 4,201,547                        | 3,495,692                        |
| Loan Repaid by Subsidiary                         |              | 5,022,000                      | 0                                | 0                                |
| Sundry Investments                                |              | 0                              | 400,000                          | 400,000                          |
|   |              | 40,732,000                     | 4,601,547                        | 3,895,692                        |
| <b>CASH FLOWS TO INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>         |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Cash was applied to:                              |              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Cash Outflow for Fixed and Restricted Assets      |              | 88,103,000                     | 48,522,643                       | 53,026,284                       |
| Cash Outflow for Investment in Sinking Funds      |              | 0                              | 3,127,979                        | 2,668,909                        |
| Cash Outflow for Infrastructural Assets           |              | 0                              | 69,893,456                       | 64,749,289                       |
| Cash Outflow for Investment in Subsidiary Company |              | 50,828,000                     | 0                                | 0                                |
| Cash Outflow for Sundry Investments               |              | 0                              | 400,000                          | 25,616,084                       |
|   |              | 138,931,000                    | 121,944,078                      | 146,060,566                      |
| <b>NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>         |              | <b>(98,199,000)</b>            | <b>(117,342,531)</b>             | <b>(142,164,874)</b>             |

**Notes:** (1) CCC = Christchurch City Council



## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

|  | CCC<br>1998/99<br>\$ | CCC<br>1999/00<br>\$ | CCC<br>2000/01<br>\$ |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>            |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Cash was provided from:</b>                         |                      |                      |                      |
| Proceeds of raising Public Debt                        | 2,020,000            | 16,838,800           | 36,605,084           |
| Withdrawals from Sinking Funds                         | 0                    | 3,031,558            | 1,485,220            |
|  | <u>2,020,000</u>     | <u>19,870,358</u>    | <u>38,090,304</u>    |
| <b>Cash was applied to:</b>                            |                      |                      |                      |
| Term Borrowing Reduced                                 | 20,952,000           | 46,285,524           | 20,750,005           |
|  | <u>20,952,000</u>    | <u>46,285,524</u>    | <u>20,750,005</u>    |
| <b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>              | <u>(18,932,000)</u>  | <u>(26,415,166)</u>  | <u>17,340,299</u>    |
| Increase (Decrease) in cash held                       | (24,107,000)         | 99,172,125           | (62,884,509)         |
| Opening Cash brought forward                           | 56,100,000           | 31,993,000           | 131,165,125          |
| <b>ENDING CASH FORWARD</b>                             | <u>31,993,000</u>    | <u>131,165,125</u>   | <u>68,280,616</u>    |
| <b>Cash on Hand</b>                                    | 39,000               | 39,000               | 39,000               |
| <b>Bank</b>  | (1,403,000)          | 1,264,000            | 1,264,000            |
| <b>Short Term Investments</b>                          | <u>33,357,000</u>    | <u>129,862,125</u>   | <u>66,977,616</u>    |
|  | <u>31,993,000</u>    | <u>131,165,125</u>   | <u>68,280,616</u>    |
| <b>RECONCILIATION WITH OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b> |                      |                      |                      |
| Operating Surplus (Deficit)                            | 51,731,000           | 46,131,364           | 28,265,337           |
| Sale of Investment                                     | 0                    | 162,000,000          | 0                    |
| Landfill After Care Provision                          | 0                    | 727,241              | 770,700              |
| Net Landfill After Care Cost Adjustment                | 0                    | (224,443)            | (220,676)            |
| Depreciation   | 47,925,000           | 49,708,043           | 48,525,746           |
| Interest accrued to Loan Repayment Investments         | 0                    | (412,383)            | (401,041)            |
| Abnormal Items and Others                              | (6,632,000)          | (15,000,000)         | (15,000,000)         |
| <b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>              | <u>93,024,000</u>    | <u>242,929,822</u>   | <u>61,940,066</u>    |

## STATEMENT OF MOVEMENTS IN EQUITY

|                                       | Actual<br>CCC<br>1998/99<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>1999/00<br>\$ | Forecast<br>CCC<br>2000/01<br>\$ |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>RATEPAYERS EQUITY</b>              |                                |                                  |                                  |
| Equitable at 1 July                   | 2,564,793,000                  | 3,204,610,000                    | 3,250,741,364                    |
| Accounting Surplus for year (deficit) | 51,731,000                     | 46,131,364                       | 28,265,337                       |
| Infrastructural Assets Adjustment     | (20,534,000)                   | 0                                | 0                                |
| Increase in Revaluation Reserve       | 608,620,000                    | 0                                | 0                                |
| <b>Equity as at 30 June</b>           | <u>3,204,610,000</u>           | <u>3,250,741,364</u>             | <u>3,279,006,701</u>             |

## CHANGES TO FEES AND CHARGES

Listed below are changes to fees and charges or new fees and charges for 2000/01. These were adopted at the Council meeting to finalise this Plan on 6 July 2000. All charges shown are GST inclusive.

| Description   | 1999/00           | 2000/01                                    |
|---|-------------------|--|
| <b>Car Parking</b>  |                   |  |
| • <b>Hospital Car Parking</b>   |                   |  |
| (a) Building:   |                   |  |
| Basic Charge  |                   | .50 to .70c per 1/2 hr                     |
| (b) Main Site:  |                   |  |
| Basic Charge  |                   | 70c per 1/2 hour                           |
| • <b>On-Street Parking</b>  |                   |  |
| (a) Parking Meters  | .60c per 1/2 hour | .70c per 1/2 hour                          |
| (b) Coupon Parking - Commuter Unmetered Areas                                     |                   | \$2.50 per day                             |
| <b>Environmental Services</b>   |                   |  |
| • <b>Resource Consents (Section 36 Resource Management Act)</b>                   |                   |  |
| <b>Additional Fees</b>  |                   |  |
| Consultant's Preparing Reports - Non Notified Consents                            |                   | \$130.00 Admin and Consultants Fee         |
| (ii) If more than 10 persons are required to be notified of the decision          | \$3.00            | \$5.00 per additional person               |
| (v) Cost of Councillors/Community Board Members attending hearing                 | \$180.00          | Hearing time less than 1 1/2 hrs \$185     |
|   | \$270.00          | Hearing time 1 1/2 hrs to 3 hrs \$280      |
|   | \$540.00          | Hearing time more than 3 hrs \$560 per day |
| (xi) If more than 10 persons are required to be notified of of an application     | \$3.00            | \$5.00 per additional person               |
| (xv) Cost of additional photocopying  |                   | A4 up to 10 pages .20c/page                |
|   |                   | Over 10 pages/next day service .30c/page   |
|   |                   | A3 \$2.00                                  |
|   |                   | A2 \$2.50                                  |
|   |                   | A1 \$5.00                                  |
|   |                   | A0 \$10.00                                 |
| • <b>City Plan</b>  |                   |  |
| City Plan Updating Service  |                   | \$100.00/annum                             |
| Designation Requests  |                   | Fees as per Resource Consent Schedule      |
| Major Zoning Pattern Maps   |                   | A1 Black and White \$10.00                 |
|   |                   | A1 coloured \$25.00                        |
| Sales of City Plan  |                   | Boxed Set \$150.00                         |
|   |                   | Replacement Pages \$100.00                 |
| • <b>Miscellaneous</b>  |                   |  |
| <b>Motor Vehicle Dealers Act 1975</b>   |                   |  |
| (xiv) Confirmation Letter   |                   | \$50.00                                    |
| <b>Massage Parlours Act 1978</b>  |                   |  |
| (xv) Certificate of Compliance  |                   | \$50.00                                    |
| <b>Sale of Liquor Act</b>   |                   |  |
| (xvi) Certificate of Compliance   |                   | \$100.00                                   |
| <b>Certificate of Land Acquisition under Overseas Investment Regulations 1995</b> |                   |  |
| (xviii) Aerial Photographs  |                   | A1 \$20.00                                 |
|   |                   | A2 \$12.00                                 |
| • <b>Building Control</b>   |                   |  |
| Solid Fuel Heater   |                   | \$100.00                                   |
| Accessory Buildings (Residential use only)  |                   |  |
| - Non Habitable   |                   | \$176.50                                   |
| - Habitable/No Reticulation   |                   | \$228.00                                   |
| - Habitable/With Reticulation   |                   | \$301.00                                   |
| Garage and Garage Workshops (Residential only)                                    |                   |  |
| - Single <25 square metres  |                   | \$228.00                                   |
| - Others  |                   | \$288.00                                   |
| - Additional Features (firewall, sewer connection)                                |                   | \$51.50 each                               |
| Swimming Pool Fence   |                   | \$100.00                                   |
| Plumbing and Drainage Alterations for Single Dwelling only                        |                   | \$100.00                                   |
| Residential Demolition - Single Dwelling  |                   | \$100.00                                   |
| Minor Internal Alterations - Residential  |                   | \$168.00                                   |
| Search Fees for Property Files:   |                   |  |
| - Residential   |                   | \$25.00                                    |
| - Commercial  |                   | \$50.00                                    |

## CHANGES TO FEES AND CHARGES

| Description   | 1999/00    | 2000/01    |
|---|------------|------------|
| • <b>Health Licensing</b>   |            |            |
| <b>Hairdressers</b>   |            |            |
| (iii) Change of Ownership/Noting Certificate                                | \$61.25    | \$30.00    |
| <b>Camping Grounds</b>  |            |            |
| (iii) Change of Ownership   | \$61.25    | \$30.00    |
| <b>Funeral Directors</b>  |            |            |
| (iii) Change of Ownership/Noting Certificate                                | \$61.25    | \$30.00    |
| <b>Leisure</b>  |            |            |
| <b>Sports Grounds</b>   |            |            |
| • <b>Ground Markings:</b>   | \$78.50    | \$80.00    |
| - <b>Hockey, Rugby, League, Soccer</b>                                      |            |            |
| - Standard  | \$502.00   | \$512.00   |
| - Small   | \$361.00   | \$368.00   |
| - Daily or Casual   | \$69.00    | \$70.00    |
| - Touch Rugby   | \$250.00   | \$255.00   |
| - Australian Rules  | \$861.00   | \$878.00   |
| - <b>Softball</b>   |            |            |
| - Diamond/Season  | \$264.00   | \$269.00   |
| - Daily   | \$69.00    | \$70.00    |
| - Permanent Diamond   | \$307.00   | \$313.00   |
| - Twilight Competition  | \$132.00   | \$135.00   |
| - <b>Cricket</b>  |            |            |
| - Grass Prepared - Season   | \$1,310.00 | \$1,335.00 |
| - Junior/Secondary School Prepared wicket<br>(50% of preparation cost only) | \$459.00   | \$468.00   |
| - Daily   | \$84.00    | \$85.00    |
| - Unprepared - Season   | \$394.00   | \$402.00   |
| - Daily   | \$69.00    | \$70.00    |
| - Prepared Practice   | \$307.00   | \$313.00   |
| - Unprepared Practice   | \$92.00    | \$94.00    |
| - Artificial - Council Owned - season                                       | \$787.00   | \$802.00   |
| - Shared Cost - Season  | \$394.00   | \$402.00   |
| - Daily   | \$84.00    | \$85.00    |
| - Club Practice   | \$250.00   | \$255.00   |
| - <b>Athletics</b>  |            |            |
| - Training Track Season   | \$300.00   | \$306.00   |
| - Competition Track Season  | \$500.00   | \$510.00   |
| - Competition Track   | \$69.00    | \$70.00    |
| • <b>Fun Runs</b>   |            |            |
| - Sponsored Commercial Runs   | \$140.00   | \$143.00   |
| - Band and Marching Practice  | \$140.00   | \$143.00   |
| - Ribbon Parades  | \$68.00    | \$69.00    |
| <b>Major Events</b>   |            |            |
| • <b>Fairs/Carnivals</b>  | \$165.00   | \$168.00   |
| Community Groups, less 50%  | \$82.50    | \$84.00    |
| <b>Swimming Pools</b>   |            |            |
| • <b>Private Hire</b>   |            |            |
| Halswell Waltham Sockburn   | \$70.00    | \$80.00    |
| Pioneer Leisure Centre  |            | \$200.00   |
| Centennial Leisure Centre   |            | \$150.00   |
| • <b>Pool membership</b>  |            |            |
| Adult - 3 months  | \$80.00    | \$90.00    |
| Beneficiary - 3 months  | \$60.00    | \$70.00    |
| Child - 3 months  | \$50.00    | \$55.00    |
| • <b>Weights/Circuit Room Membership</b>                                    |            |            |
| Adult - 3 months  | \$80.00    | \$100.00   |
| • <b>Pioneer Leisure Centre Aerobics</b>                                    |            |            |
| Adult - 3 months  | \$80.00    | \$90.00    |
| • <b>Queen Elizabeth II Park</b>  |            |            |
| <b>Aerobics Charges</b>   |            |            |
| Per session   | \$5.00     | \$7.00     |
| • <b>Rawhiti Golf Course</b>  |            |            |
| <b>Club Annual Subscriptions</b>  |            |            |
| (To apply from 1/4/2001)  |            |            |
| Adult   | \$265.00   | \$270.00   |
| Married Couple (85% M/F)  | \$451.00   | \$460.00   |
| Junior 18 yrs to 21 yrs inclusive   | \$84.00    | \$85.00    |
| Midweek   | \$184.00   | \$187.50   |

## CHANGES TO FEES AND CHARGES

| Description   | 1999/00      | 2000/01                              |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Junior Under 18   | \$34.50      | \$35.00                              |
| (To apply from 1/1/2001)                                      |              |                                      |
| Adult   | \$285.00     | \$290.00                             |
| Married Couple (85% M/F)                                      | \$486.00     | \$495.00                             |
| • <b>Pioneer Sports Stadium</b>                               |              |                                      |
| <b>Sports/Community Groups</b>                                |              |                                      |
| Per Hour  | \$75.00      | \$90.00                              |
| <b>Commercial</b>   |              |                                      |
| Per Hour  | \$125.00     | \$150.00                             |
| <b>Functions</b>  |              |                                      |
| Balcony (session)   | \$10.00      | \$15.00                              |
| Lounge per hour   | \$10.00      | \$15.00                              |
| • <b>Sockburn Recreation Centre</b>                           |              |                                      |
| <b>Suntan Beds per Concession</b>                             |              |                                      |
| 10 Sessions (25 minutes)                                      | \$40.00      | \$45.00                              |
| <b>Weights Room / Boxing Room</b>                             |              |                                      |
| Casual (includes towel/shower)                                | \$7.50       | \$7.00                               |
| <b>Multi Membership (includes Swimming in Summer)</b>         |              |                                      |
| 6 months  | \$175.00     | \$200.00                             |
| 12 months   | \$275.00     | \$300.00                             |
| <b>Aerobics</b>   |              |                                      |
| Casual  |              | \$3.50                               |
| • <b>Cowles Stadium</b>                                       |              |                                      |
| <b>Basketball Courts</b>                                      |              |                                      |
| Two Court, per hour   | \$56.00      | \$60.00                              |
| <b>Volleyball Courts</b>                                      |              |                                      |
| Four Courts, full floor, per hour                             | \$56.00      | \$60.00                              |
| <b>Parks</b>  |              |                                      |
| • <b>Park Use Activities</b>                                  |              |                                      |
| - Commercial Television and Photography                       | \$350.00     | \$360.00                             |
| • <b>Consents - Commercial Applications</b>                   |              | \$200.00/appn                        |
| • <b>Cemeteries</b>   |              |                                      |
| - Plot Purchase   |              |                                      |
| Child's Plot .76m x 1.50m                                     | \$193.00     | \$196.00                             |
| Ashes Plot .76m x 1.37m                                       | \$101.00     | \$103.00                             |
| Ashes Plot (Beam) .76m x 1.37m                                | \$203.00     | \$207.00                             |
| Full Size Plot 1.22m x 2.74m                                  | \$573.00     | \$584.00                             |
| Side x Side 2.44m x 2.74m                                     | \$1,147.00   | \$1,169.00                           |
| - Plot Maintenance Fee  |              |                                      |
| Full Size Plot  |              | \$100.00                             |
| Full Size Ashes Plot  |              | \$30.00                              |
| - Burial Fees   |              |                                      |
| Birth - 1 Year  | \$101.00     | \$103.00                             |
| 2 Years - 9 Years   | \$203.00     | \$207.00                             |
| 10 Years and Over   |              |                                      |
| Single Depth  | \$436.00     | \$444.00                             |
| Double Depth  | \$563.00     | \$574.00                             |
| Ashes (burial) Attended                                       | \$81.00      | \$82.00                              |
| - Additional Fees   |              |                                      |
| Burials   |              |                                      |
| Public Holidays   | \$330.00     | \$336.00                             |
| Saturdays   | \$330.00     | \$336.00                             |
| Poor and Destitute  | \$56.00      | \$57.00                              |
| Disinterment  |              |                                      |
| Over 12 Months  | \$497.00     | \$507.00                             |
| Within 12 Months  | \$806.00     | \$822.00                             |
| Reinterment   |              |                                      |
| Over 12 Months  | \$497.00     | \$507.00                             |
| Within 12 Months  | \$806.00     | \$822.00                             |
| Use of Lowering Device  | \$56.00      | \$57.00                              |
| Transfer of Burial Fee  | \$17.50      | \$18.00                              |
| Less than 6 hours Notice                                      | \$147.00     | \$150.00                             |
| Burials after 5.00 pm   | \$147.00     | \$150.00                             |
| <b>Waste Management</b>                                       |              |                                      |
| • <b>Trade Wastes</b>   |              |                                      |
| - Annual Charges - for flow rate up to 5m <sup>3</sup> /day   | \$90.00      | from \$122.63 p.a<br>to \$570.13 p.a |
| - Quarterly Charges - for flow rate over 5m <sup>3</sup> /day |              |                                      |
| Volume  | 39.37/L/min  | \$0.3297/m <sup>3</sup>              |
| Suspended Solids  | 53.79kg/day  | \$0.2129/kg                          |
| BOD   | 56.04/kg/day | \$0.1836/kg                          |



## CHANGES TO FEES AND CHARGES

| Description   | 1999/00                           | 2000/01         |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Waste Management (cont'd)</b>                    |                                   |                 |
| • <b>Transfer Stations Refuse</b>                   |                                   |                 |
| - Private Vehicles - Refuse (now charged by weight) |                                   | \$59.00/tonne   |
| - Private Vehicles - Rubble (now charged by weight) |                                   | \$35.80/tonne   |
| Commercial  | \$55.70/tonne                     | \$59.00/tonne   |
| • <b>Landfill Direct</b>                            |                                   |                 |
| - Hardfill (by hardfill type)                       | \$20.00/tonne or<br>\$32.40/tonne | \$35.80/tonne   |
| - Private Vehicles (now charged by weight)          |                                   | \$59.00/tonne   |
| - Commercial Refuse                                 | \$55.70/tonne                     | \$59.00/tonne   |
| • <b>Green Waste</b>                                |                                   |                 |
| - Mixed Load (at least 50% separated green)         | \$12.50/trailer                   | \$40.00/tonne   |
| - Commercial (Minimum charge)                       |                                   | \$4.00/load     |
| <b>Community Relations</b>                          |                                   |                 |
| • <b>Childcare Facilities</b>                       |                                   |                 |
| - QEII Preschool - Fees                             | \$3.50/hour                       | \$3.60/hour     |
| - Tuam St Early Learning Centre - Fees              | \$3.50/hour                       | \$3.60/hour     |
| - Pioneer Early Learning Centre - Fees              | \$3.50/hour                       | \$3.60/hour     |
| <b>Water Services</b>                               |                                   |                 |
| • <b>Water used above allowance charge</b>          | at 28c per Cu/M                   | at 29c per Cu/M |



Erosion control work which has been completed by the Water Services Unit on the Butts Valley Stream.



Crushed glass from the Recovered Materials Foundation used as decorative mulch at the 1999 Gardenz Show.



Crushed recycled glass at the Recovered Materials Foundation. This is being used in a variety of products like Blast Glass, Glass Crete, Filter Crystal and Architectural Coatings.



Recent native plantings at the Halswell Quarry Park.

## The EEO Consultative Committee shall:

- 1.1 Review Team Value Statement.
- 1.2 Pursue results as identified in its Team Value Statement.

## Specific Actions

### 1. EEO Consultative Committee Role, Structure, Membership, Term

- 1.1 Monitor the Committee's role, structure, membership and term on an annual basis.

### 2. Recruitment and Selection

- 2.1 Review Job Value Statements.
- 2.2 Review by December 2000 the brochure and additional information on retirement after 1999.

### 3. Training and Development

- 3.1 Continue to conduct EEO Workshops on EEO principles and the Christchurch City Council EEO Policy for all staff.
- 3.2 Review in December 2000 the effectiveness of the EEO workshops.

### 4. Equal Employment Opportunities Review of the Organisation

- 4.1 Update the employment profile of the Council's staff from an EEO perspective.
- 4.2 Invite staff from target groups to raise EEO issues and/or strategies related to their target group in

focus groups or individually.

- 4.3 Follow up issues or recommendations from focus groups or individuals.
- 4.4 Review and follow up results of EEO related questions in organisation climate survey with HR Advocates.
- 4.5 Follow up recommendations from results with HR Advocates.
- 4.6 Work in partnership with other staff groups on Workforce Diversity and Work and Family initiatives.

### 5. Communication and Promotion

- 5.1 Continue to review in May 2000 the strategy for the communication and promotion of EEO in Council.
- 5.2 Review in December 2000 the brochure that outlines the steps involved when EEO representatives are contacted.
- 5.3 Facilitate Target Group Networks
  - Target group representatives to provide the opportunity for the development of networks.
  - Target group representatives to report back quarterly to committee meetings and to the monthly working party meetings.
- 5.4 Facilitate HR best practices as identified in the EEO vision for the years 2003 to 2005.

The Equal Employment Opportunities Policy was published in 1998 in the Strategic Statement booklet.



Remedial bank works performed by the Water Services Unit and adjoining owner - Avon River headwaters, Waimairi Road.

Planting by the Water Services Unit of the Heathcote River Esplanade Reserve opposite Centennial Park.



## **Agenda 21**

Agenda 21 establishes the basis for action to sustainable development. Sustainable development can be interpreted as providing the following:

- A viable natural environment capable of supporting life systems, now and in the future.
- A sufficient economy that provides sustainable livelihoods for all.
- Nurturing communities that provide opportunities for meeting social, cultural and spiritual needs.

## **Asset Management Plans (AMPs)**

AMPs cover all aspects - policy, management, financial and engineering, for all major assets. They ensure that the required level of service of these assets is maintained over the long term.

## **CAIP**

Canterbury Abuse Intervention Project.

## **Christchurch City Council Financial Plan and Programme (The Plan)**

The Plan is the Council's statement of direction. It helps to ensure consistency and co-ordination in the decision-making and policy setting process. The Plan also contains a summary of the Long Term Financial Strategy, the Borrowing Management Policy, the Investment Policy and the changes to the Funding Policy.

As part of the process to finalise the Plan, a Draft Plan is published in April setting out the proposed plans and policies. The Council then seeks public input through the submission process before finalising the Plan.

## **City Scene - The Plan Edition**

This is delivered to all households at the same time as the Draft Plan is released. It summarises the key elements of the Draft Plan.

## **Community Board Funding**

As part of the Plan process, Community Boards are allocated \$380,000 to fund projects or activities of their choice. This amount is split between funding for Community Worker positions (\$50,000), Project Funding (\$240,000) and Strengthening Community Action Plans (SCAP) (\$30,000). These amounts are allocated prior to the adoption of the Draft Plan. The remainder (\$60,000) represents discretionary funding which may be retained by the Community Boards for allocation throughout the year.

## **Cost of Capital**

Cost of capital represents the opportunity cost of having capital (eg buildings, plant, equipment) employed in each activity. The cost of capital for 2000/01 is set at 7.6% and has been calculated on the book value of the assets utilised by each activity. It has been shown as a below the line note and has been taken account of when calculating fees and charges.

## **CWTP**

The Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant is also referred to as the Sewerage Treatment Works.

## **Depreciation**

The charging of depreciation records the consumption and wearing out of the Council's assets. This is an accounting device to ensure that an appropriate amount of capital expenditure is spread as an expense in each year and matched against the income of the Council (including rates) in the operating account.

For more information on depreciation, see page 108.

## **E-Council Projects**

Electronic Council Projects, e.g. Internet.

## **FINA**

International Swimming body.

## **Financial Management Policies**

In 1994 financial management policies were adopted to ensure that the Council's debt remains under control. These policies were established on advice from a leading chartered accounting firm and our auditors, Audit New Zealand. The policies set the parameters within which the Council can operate in the long term. They include a series of prudent financial ratios which are the 'outer financial benchmarks' for the Council to live within. The other parts of the policy include a number of financial objectives for the short to medium term.

## **Financial Year**

The Council's financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June. The 2000/01 financial year therefore covers the period 1 July 2000 to 30 June 2001.

## **Funding Policy**

The Funding Policy allocates the costs of Christchurch City's activities according to:

- who will benefit; and
- who will ultimately pay.

These costs are allocated bearing in mind issues of fairness, equity and practicality.

The Funding Policy is a requirement of the Local Government Act and was published in the Strategic Statement in 1998.

(Copies of the Strategic Statement are available from the Civic Offices or at <http://www.ccc.govt.nz>.)

## **Inputs**

Inputs are the resources used to produce the goods or services provided by the Council. Input items include labour and maintenance expenditure.

Inputs are transformed into outputs through activities.

## **LRARA Depreciation Method**

Depreciation of infrastructural assets (roads, sewers, water pipes, waterways) is calculated using the long run average renewals approach (LRARA) instead of the straight line depreciation method calculated previously.

## **Local Authority Trading Enterprise (LATE)**

A Local Authority Trading Enterprise is a special company owned by a local authority. It is the local government equivalent of a State Owned Enterprise.

## **Long Term Financial Strategy**

The strategy is at a high level and projects the expenditure (operating and capital) and the sources of funds for the period 2000/01 to 2009/10. The projected rate increases, debt levels and the impact on the four key ratios of the Financial Management Policies are also covered in the Strategy.

## **Outcomes**

Outcomes are the impacts on or consequences for the community of the services or facilities provided.

## **Outputs**

Outputs are the goods, services or products which the Council produces, eg advice, provision of services, and administration of regulations. Budgets have been structured on an output basis.



Outputs can be either Operational or Capital Outputs. Operational Outputs are based on inputs (expenses) from operating budgets. Capital Outputs are based on capital (expenditure inputs), eg fixed assets, infrastructural and restricted assets.

### Output Classes

Output Classes are groupings of related or similar outputs which are aggregated for reporting purposes. The outputs specified on each of the activity pages (see 38 to 65) are at the output class level.

### Public Accountability

This is a very broad service delivery activity which includes the direct costs relating to Councillors and Community Board members plus support and advice costs relating to the democratic process.

### S20A Disclosure - Transit New Zealand Act 1991

This section of the Transit New Zealand Act requires minor and ancillary roading works and in-house professional services which receive financial assistance from Transfund NZ to be separately reported in the Plan. See page 41.

### Statement of Corporate Intent (SCI)

Is an agreed understanding between the Council (as shareholder) and each of the Trading Enterprises. The SCIs are negotiated annually and include the future objectives and performance of the Trading Enterprise.

### Surpluses (Operating Surpluses)

The operating surplus is calculated to ensure that the Council does not breach any of its financial ratios. The four ratios which were put in place in 1994 are designed to control Council debt. To achieve this, the surplus calculation takes account of the long term capital programme, debt repayment, funds generated by depreciation and any special fund drawdowns.

### TAOS

The Council's Library Computer System.

### Unspecified Capital Provisions

Included within the long term capital programme, are unspecified sums. They give some flexibility in future years and will allow new or priority projects to be added.



Different views of the Riccarton Bush, an historic area of native bush covering 7.8 hectares. This is one of the last remnants of native forest in Canterbury and is being conserved and enhanced by the Riccarton Bush Trust Board.



## ELECTED MEMBERS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT

### Mayor

Garry Moore CA

### Deputy Mayor

Councillor Lesley Keast QSM JP

### Councillors

Carole Anderton  
 Paddy Austin MA(Hons) PhD  
 Erin Baker MBE  
 Robin Booth  
 Sally Buck MEd  
 David Buist  
 David Close QSO MA(NZ) MA(Essex)  
 Graham Condon QSM JP  
 Barry Corbett  
 Anna Crighton JP MA(Hons)  
 Carole Evans QSO JP  
 Ishwar Ganda

Pat Harrow DipHort  
 Ian Howell OBE FNZIM  
 Alister James LLB  
 Charles Manning MA(S'ton)  
 Denis O'Rourke LLB  
 Gail Sheriff  
 Barbara Stewart  
 Ingrid Stonhill  
 Sally Thompson QSM  
 Sue Wells BA  
 Ron Wright JP MPPI

### Membership of Community Boards

#### Burwood-Pegasus

Chrissie Williams (Chair)  
 Glenda Burt  
 David Close (Cr)  
 David Dobbie  
 Gail Sheriff (Cr)  
 Caroline Kellaway  
 Andy Lea  
 Don Rowlands  
 Carole Evans (Cr)

#### Shirley-Papanui

Yvonne Palmer QSM JP (Chair)  
 Myra Barry QSO  
 Robin Booth\* (Cr)  
 Anne Carroll  
 Graham Condon (Cr)  
 Dennis Hills JP BSc FNZIC  
 FIM FAPRI CContEd MRSNZ  
 Ingrid Stonhill  
 Sally Thompson (Cr)  
 Steve Wright

#### Fendalton-Waimairi

Keith Nuttall JP (Chair)  
 Sally Buck\* (Cr)  
 Diana Bradley  
 Val Carter  
 Pat Harrow (Cr)  
 Yiyi Ku MMus(Dist)  
 Barbara Stewart (Cr)  
 Mike Wall  
 Ron Wright (Cr)

#### Spreydon-Heathcote

Oscar Alpers LLB Notary Public (Chair)  
 Carole Anderton\* (Cr)  
 Lynda Carter  
 Barry Corbett (Cr)  
 Phil Clearwater MA(Hons)  
 Sonia Gill BA ATCL AREINZ  
 Ian Howell (Cr)  
 Elizabeth Maunsell  
 Sue Wells (Cr)

#### Hagley-Ferrymead

Bob Todd OBE JP (Chair)  
 Erin Baker (Cr)  
 Anna Crighton (Cr)  
 John Freeman JP MA  
 DipTchg TTC  
 Derek McCullough  
 Liz McRostie JP  
 Charles Manning (Cr)  
 Aaron O'Brien BA  
 Linda Rutland

#### Riccarton-Wigram

Mike Mora (Chair)  
 Paddy Austin (Cr)  
 Neville Bennett BSc(Hons)  
 PhD  
 Helen Broughton MA  
 DipEd (GC)  
 David Buist (Cr)  
 Mary Corbett JP TCC  
 Ishwar Ganda (Cr)  
 Bob Shearing  
 Alison Wilkie

\* Denotes member elected to both Council and Community Board

### Senior Management

|   |   |
|---|---|
| City Manager                                    | Mike Richardson MA(Econ) MA(Town&Reg Planning)<br>MRTPI FRS FNZIM |
| Director of Business Projects and Relationships | Ian Hay CA ACIS AFNZIM  |
| Director of Finance                             | Bob Lineham BCom FCA AFNZIM MILAM                                 |
| Director of Human Resources                     | Dorothea Brown NZLA Cert FNZLA AFNZIM                             |
| Director of Information                         | Simon Markham, BA BTP   |
| Director of Operations                          | Ken Lawn BA DipTP MNZPI   |
| Director of Policy                              | Jonathan Fletcher BE(Hons) ME(Env Eng) MPP MIPENZ MNZAE           |

## DIRECTORS OF TRADING ENTERPRISES & REPRESENTATION ON OTHER ORGANISATIONS

Listed below are the trading enterprises which the Council has an interest in, together with the directors of the trading enterprises. Also listed are other organisations which the Council is represented on. The 2000/01 plans for nearly all these organisations are detailed on pages 67 to 82.

### Christchurch City Holdings Limited (100% owned)

|                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Alister James (Chair) (Cr) | Garry Moore (Mayor)  |
| Paddy Austin (Cr)          | Barbara Stewart (Cr) |
| Craig Boyce                | David Stock          |
| David Close (Cr)           | Peter Taylor         |
| Pat Harrow (Cr)            |                      |

### Christchurch International Airport Limited (75% owned)

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Peter Leeming (Chair) | Denis O'Rourke (Cr) |
| Syd Bradley           | Barry Thomas        |
| David Lyall           | Gail Sheriff (Cr)   |
| Robin Mann            |                     |

### Orion New Zealand Limited (87.625% owned)

|                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Linda Constable (Chair) | Peter Rae        |
| Philip Carter           | Don Sollitt      |
| John Gray               | Sir Allan Wright |
| Chris Laurie            |                  |

### Lyttelton Port Company Limited (65.38% owned)

|                      |                |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Brent Layton (Chair) | Donald Stewart |
| Peter Coakley        | Bob Todd       |
| Ian Howell (Cr)      | David Viles    |
| Sue McCormack        |                |

### Red Bus Limited (100% owned)

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Ann Urlwin (Chair) | Ishwar Ganda (Cr) |
| Craig Boyce        | Barry McFedries   |
| Evan Frew          |                   |

### Selwyn Plantation Board Limited (39.32% owned)

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Doug Marsh (Chair) | Peter Coakley |
| David Buist (Cr)   | Allan Berge   |
| Don Cameron        | Graham Heenan |

### City Care Limited (100% owned)

|                      |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| David Spence (Chair) | Ron Wright (Cr) |
| Bob Foster           | Paul Young      |
| Doug Marsh           |                 |

### Jade Stadium Limited

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Bruce Irvine (Chair) | Hanlin Johnstone |
| Paddy Austin (Cr)    | Mike Prendergast |
| Vicki Buck           | Ron Wright (Cr)  |
| Erin Baker (Cr)      |                  |

### Christchurch City Facilities Limited

|                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Peter Taylor (Chair) | Barry Corbett (Cr) |
| Graham Condon (Cr)   | Denis Sheard       |

### Canterbury Technology Park (Joint Venture)

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Mary Harvey (Chair) | Jim Lee |
| Ian Hay             |         |

### Travis Group

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| Bob Lineham  | Peter Taylor |
| Mark Russell |              |

### Canterbury Development Corporation

|                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Stewart Leck (Chair) | Doug Marsh           |
| Carole Anderton (Cr) | Garry Moore (Mayor)  |
| Paddy Austin (Cr)    | Barbara Stewart (Cr) |
| Ian Howell (Cr)      | David Walker         |
| Garth Carnaby        | Ian Hall             |

### Canterbury Museum Trust Board

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Paddy Austin (Chair) (Cr) | Ian Leggat           |
| Tony Arps                 | Gaye Stanley         |
| Peter Fitzgerald          | Barbara Stewart (Cr) |
| Leo Hayward               | Murray Thacker       |
| Jim Hopkins               | Sally Thompson (Cr)  |
| Lesley Keast (Cr)         |                      |

### Riccarton Bush Trust Board

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Charles Deans (Chair) | Brian Molloy         |
| Helen Broughton       | Mike Mora            |
| David Buist (Cr)      | Barbara Stewart (Cr) |
| Brian Deans           | Alison Wilkie        |
| Ishwar Ganda (Cr)     | Pamela Wilson        |

### Recovered Materials Foundation Board

|                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Denis O'Rourke (Cr) (Chair) | Chris Pickrill |
| Sally Buck (Cr)             | Mark Prain     |
| Ian Howell (Cr)             | Mike Stockwell |
| Graeme King                 | Tom Thomson    |
| Dixon McIvor                | Peter Townsend |

### Transwaste Canterbury Limited

|                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Denis O'Rourke (Cr) (Chair) | Alton Jamieson |
| Noeline Allan               | Ray Harris     |
| Gil Cox                     | Jim Fulton     |
| Gerald Clemens              | Peter Drummond |

# INDEX

|  | PAGE NO. |   | PAGE NO.             |
|--|----------|---|----------------------|
| Accounting Policies                              | 108      | - Sport, Leisure and Events                                 | 99                   |
| Art Gallery                                      | 38       | - Water Supply  | 98                   |
| Balance Sheet (Statement of Financial Position)  | 112      | - Waterways and Wetlands                                    | 98                   |
| Borrowing Management Policy Summary              | 37       | Funding Policy Summary                                      | 34                   |
| Canterbury Development Group                     | 68       | Glossary of Terms   | 120                  |
| Canterbury Museum Trust Board                    | 69       | Grants to Community Organisations                           | 71                   |
| Canterbury Technology Park Joint Venture         | 82       | Housing   | 49                   |
| Car Parking                                      | 39       | Income and Expenditure (Statement of Financial Performance) | 111                  |
| Cash Flows (Statement of Cash Flows)             | 113      | Internal Service Providers                                  | 66                   |
| City Care Limited                                | 79       | Investment Policy Summary                                   | 36                   |
| City Streets                                     | 40       | Jade Stadium Ltd  | 81                   |
| Changes from Draft to Final Plan                 | 17       | Library and Information Services                            | 50                   |
| Changes to Fees and Charges                      | 115      | Lyttelton Port Company Ltd                                  | 76                   |
| Christchurch City Facilities Ltd                 | 79       | Mission Statement   | (Inside front cover) |
| Christchurch City Holdings Ltd                   | 73       | Movements in Equity (Statement of Movements in Equity)      | 114                  |
| Christchurch International Airport Ltd           | 74       | New Operating Initiatives                                   | 22                   |
| Committed Costs                                  | 21       | New Capital Initiatives                                     | 22                   |
| Community Board Funded Projects                  | 103      | Orion Group Ltd   | 75                   |
| Community and Customer Services                  | 43       | Parks   | 52                   |
| Cost increases due to Growth                     | 21       | Policy Change Statement                                     | 110                  |
| Corporate Expenses and Revenues                  | 107      | Public Accountability                                       | 55                   |
| Deletions from the Capital Programme             | 25       | Land Drainage Rating Area Extension                         | 24                   |
| Directors of Trading Enterprises                 | 123      | Rates Payable   | 16                   |
| Economic Development and Employment              | 44       | Rates Requirement   | 10                   |
| Efficiency gains                                 | 23       | Rating Information  | 15                   |
| Elected Members                                  | 122      | Recovered Materials Foundation                              | 67                   |
| Environmental Policy and Services                | 47       | Red Bus Ltd   | 77                   |
| Equal Employment Opportunities Management Plan   | 119      | Representation on Other Organisations                       | 123                  |
| Executive Summary                                | 5        | Responsive, Responsible and Fair                            | 5                    |
| Financial Management Principles and Policy       | 13       | Riccarton Bush Trust Board                                  | 70                   |
| Financial Overview                               | 10       | Section by Section Guide                                    | 9                    |
| Five Year Capital Programme                      |          | Selwyn Plantation Board Ltd                                 | 78                   |
| - Art Gallery                                    | 98       | Senior Management   | 122                  |
| - Car Parking                                    | 100      | Service Delivery Locations                                  | (Inside back cover)  |
| - City Design                                    | 100      | Sewerage  | 56                   |
| - City Streets                                   | 83       | Sport, Leisure and Events                                   | 58                   |
| - Community Relations                            | 100      | Strategic Goals   | 31                   |
| - Convention Centre and Entertainment Facilities | 100      | Strategic Objectives  | 32                   |
| - Corporate Services                             | 101      | Transfund New Zealand Funded Activities                     | 41                   |
| - Economic Development and Employment            | 99       | Transwaste Canterbury Ltd                                   | 80                   |
| - Environmental Policy and Planning              | 99       | Travis Group  | 82                   |
| - Environmental Services                         | 99       | Vision for the Future                                       | 31                   |
| - Housing  | 100      | Waste Minimisation and Disposal                             | 62                   |
| - Library and Information Services               | 98       | Water Supply  | 64                   |
| - Management Information Services                | 101      | Waterways and Wetlands                                      | 65                   |
| - Parks  | 91       |   |                      |
| - Plant and Building Services                    | 100      |   |                      |
| - Property                                       | 100      |   |                      |
| - Sewerage                                       | 98       |   |                      |
| - Solid Waste                                    | 98       |   |                      |

## SERVICE DELIVERY LOCATIONS

### Civic Offices

163 Tuam Street  
Christchurch

Telephone: (03) 371-1999

Fax: (03) 371-1786

Mail address (other than rates): PO Box 237  
Christchurch

Rates mail: PO Box 525  
Christchurch

### Papanui Library and Service Centre

Corner Langdons Road and Restell Street

Telephone: (03) 352-8117

Fax: (03) 352-1308

|                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Community Advocate:            | Barbara Ford      |
| Community Secretary:           | Barbara Lindsay   |
| Community Development Adviser: | Bruce Meder       |
| Community Technical Adviser:   | Alister Whittaker |
| Community Recreation Adviser:  | Maria Moran       |
| Secretarial Services Officer:  | Tanya Ewins       |
| Community Librarian:           | Erica Rankin      |

### Beckenham Service Centre

66 Colombo Street (Cnr Hunter Tce)

Telephone: (03) 332-3099

Fax: (03) 337-4510

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Community Advocate:                      | Nick Chapman   |
| Community Secretary:                     | Elaine Greaves |
| Community Development Adviser:           | Jane Parrett   |
| Community Technical Adviser:             | Tony Winder    |
| Assistant Community Development Adviser: | Ollie Clifton  |
| Secretarial Services Officer:            | Angela Rapley  |

### Sockburn Service Centre

149 Main South Road, Sockburn

Telephone: (03) 348-5119

Fax: (03) 372-2545

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Community Advocate:            | Martin Maguire                                     |
| Community Secretary:           | Roger Cave   |
| Community Development Adviser: | Penelope Goldstone and Denise Galloway (job share) |
| Community Recreation Adviser:  | Jane Mulholland                                    |
| Community Technical Adviser:   | Martin Julian                                      |
| Secretarial Services Officer:  | Rosemary Coleman                                   |
| Area Development Officer:      | Geoff Stuart                                       |
| Area Parks Officer:            | Anne Cosson  |
| Area Engineer:                 | Paul Burden  |

### Fendalton Library and Service Centre

Corner Jeffreys and Clyde Roads

Telephone: (03) 351-7109

Fax: (03) 372-2748

|                                |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Community Advocate:            | Tony Gemmill     |
| Community Secretary:           | Peter Dow        |
| Community Development Adviser: | Paul McOscar     |
| Community Technical Adviser:   | Lois Anderson    |
| Secretarial Services Officer:  | Trisha Geange    |
| Secretarial Services Officer:  | Heather Johnston |
| Area Engineer:                 | Brian Boddy      |
| Area Parks Officer:            | Rod Whearty      |
| Community Recreation Adviser:  | Kate Rathbun     |
| Community Librarian:           | Marion Ogier     |

### Shirley Library and Service Centre

36 Marshland Road

Telephone: (03) 385-3079

Fax: (03) 385-4224

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Community Advocate:                            | Dennis Morgan         |
| Community Secretary:                           | (Appointment Pending) |
| Community Development Adviser:                 | Michael McNabb        |
| Community Development Administrator Assistant: | Paul Stewart          |
| Community Technical Adviser:                   | Kaye Edens            |
| Area Parks Officer:                            | Gary Harrow           |
| Secretarial Services Officer:                  | Leanne Rapley         |
| Community Recreation - Adviser Burwood:        | Vanessa Taylor        |
| Adviser Pegasus:                               | (Appointment Pending) |
| Community Librarian:                           | Bev Rout              |

### Linwood Service Centre

180 Smith Street

Telephone: (03) 389-1477

Fax: (03) 372-2639

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Community Advocate:            | Jude Pani           |
| Community Secretary:           | John Shanks         |
| Community Development Adviser: | Lynnette Ebborn     |
| Community Technical Adviser:   | John Dunphy         |
| Secretarial Services Officer:  | Jeanette Whittaker  |
| Area Development Officer:      | Tony Murray         |
| Area Parks Officer:            | Gary Harrow         |
| Area Engineer:                 | Lorraine Wilmshurst |
| Community Recreation Adviser:  | Helen Gallagher     |

### Riccarton Sub Centre

NZ Post Shop, 103 Riccarton Road

Telephone: (03) 348-5053

Fax: (03) 348-0339

Telephone or call at a Suburban Service Centre (in preference to the Civic Offices) to undertake day-to-day business on roading, traffic management, parks, drainage, building control, environmental health, town planning, dog control, community activities and account payments, or to contact your local Community Board.



**4 Summary of the Plan**

**17 Service Level &  
Programme Changes**

**27 Strategic Elements**

**38 Customer Service  
Activities**

**66 Corporate Service  
Providers**

**67 Other Organisations  
and Grants**

**73 Trading Activities**

**83 Capital Programme**

**103 Community Board  
Funded Projects**

**107 Supporting Information**